

True to the work of
Yah Veh Elohim —
Adonay — Eternal I AM —
Creator — Judge.

True to the mission of
Yah Shua Messiah
— Adonay — Eternal I AM
— Creator — Saviour.

Book of Isaiah

For a copy of the entire bible please visit:

www.virtueinknowledge.com/exegesis-bible.html

exeGeses

parallel BIBLE

a literal translation and transliteration of Scripture

True to the ministry
of the Holy Spirit —
Indwelling Paraclete —
Endower of Spirituals —
Birther of Eternal Life.

True to the enduements
of the Holy Spirit
— Ministries of Service
— Energies of Dynamis
— Attributes of Charismata.

exeGeses

parallel BIBLE

CDRom Table of Contents

VOLUME ONE	TORAH	NACHUM NAHUM	1397
GENESIS	12	HABAKKUK	1400
EXODUS	97	SEPHAN YAH ZEPHANIAH	1404
LEVITICUS	171	HAGGAY HAGGAI	1408
NUMBERS	225	ZECHAR YAH ZECHARIAH	1411
DEUTERONOMY	301	MALACHI	1426
VOLUME TWO	HISTORY	VOLUME FIVE	EVANGELISMS
YAH SHUA JOSHUA	364	YAHN JOHN *	1430
JUDGES	410	MATTHAIOS MATTHEW	1474
1 SHEMU EL SAMUEL	454	MARKOS MARK	1531
2 SHEMU EL SAMUEL	511	LOUKAS LUKE	1567
1 SOVEREIGNS KINGS	559	ACTS	1627
2 SOVEREIGNS KINGS	616	VOLUME SIX	EPISTLES
1 CHRONICLES	670	ROMANS	1688
2 CHRONICLES	722	1 CORINTHIANS	1712
EZRA	784	2 CORINTHIANS	1735
NECHEM YAH NEHEMIAH	803	GALATIANS	1750
VOLUME THREE	POETRY	EPHESIANS	1758
RUTH *	829	PHILIPPIANS	1766
ESTER ESTHER	835	COLOSSIANS	1772
IYOB JOB	850	1 THESSALONIKEUS THESSALONIANS	1778
PSALMS	891	2 THESSALONIKEUS THESSALONIANS	1783
PROVERBS	998	1 TIMO THEOS TIMOTHY	1786
THE CONGREGATIONER ECCLESIASTES	1034	2 TIMO THEOS TIMOTHY	1793
SONG OF SHELOMOH SOLOMON	1046	TITUS	1798
LAMENTATIONS	1053	PHILEMON	1801
VOLUME FOUR	PROPHETS	HEBREWS	1803
YESHA YAH ISAIAH	1061	YAAQOVOS JAMES	1821
YIRME YAH JEREMIAH	1145	1 PETROS PETER	1827
YECHYZQ EL EZEKIEL	1243	2 PETROS PETER	1834
DANI EL DANIEL	1330	YAH HUDAH JUDE	1839
HOSHEA HOSEA	1358	1 YAHN JOHN *	1841
YAH EL JOEL	1370	2 YAHN JOHN *	1847
AMOS	1375	3 YAHN JOHN *	1848
OBAD YAH OBADIAH	1385	APOCALYPSE REVELATION *	1849
YONAH JONAH	1387	VOLUME SEVEN	
MICAH MICAH	1390	LEXICON	1878

* **exeGeses** allots Scripture into Six Subject Headings.

Therefore the **POEMS** of **RUTH** and **LAMENTATIONS** are transplacled to **POETRY**.

And as **YAHN** is the Genesis of the New Covenant, it precedes the synoptic evangelisms. Thus also **LOUKAS** and **ACTS** appear in their proper sequence. The New Covenant then concludes with the **EPISTLES** and the **APOCALYPSE** of **YAHN**.

Memorizing these Subject Headings gives you an overview of the format of Scripture.

ISAIAH 1

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

THE VISION OF YESHA YAH

1 The vision of *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the son of *Amos* **Amos**,
which he saw concerning
Judah **Yah Hudah** and *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
in the days of *Uzziah* **Uzzi Yah**, *Jotham* **Yah Tham**,
Ahaz **Ach Az**, and *Hezekiah* **Yechizq Yah**,
kings **sovereigns** of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**.

2 Hear, O heavens, and *give ear* **hearken**, O earth:
for *the LORD* **Yah Veh** hath *spoken* **worded**,
I have nourished and *brought up* **children** **raised sons**,
and they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his *owner* **chatteler**,
and the *ass* **burro** his master's *crib* **manger**:
but *Israel* **Yisra El** doth not know,
my people doth not *consider* **discern**.

4 *Ah* **Ho** sinful *nation* **goyim**,
a people *laden* **heavy** with *iniquity* **perversity**,
a seed of *evildoers* **vilifiers**,
children **sons** that are *corrupters* **ruiners**:
they have forsaken *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
they have *provoked* **scorned**
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El** *unto anger*,
they are *gone away* **estranged** backward.

5 Why should ye be *stricken* **smitten** any more?
ye *will* **shall increase** revolt *more and more*:
the whole head is sick,
and the whole heart *faint* **bleedeth**.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head
there is no *soundness* **integrity** in it;
but wounds, and *bruises* **lashes**,
and *putrifying sores* **dripping wounds**:
they have not been *closed* **squeezed**, neither bound up,
neither *mollified* **tenderized** with ointment.

7 Your *country* **land** is desolate,
your cities are burned with fire:
your *land* **soil**, strangers devour it in your presence,
and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
And the daughter of *Zion* is left **Siyon remaineth**
as a *cottage* **sukkoth/brush arbor** in a vineyard,
as a *lodge* **hammock**
in a *garden of cucumbers* **cucumber field**,
as a *besieged* **guarded** city.

9 *Except the LORD* of *hosts* **Unless Yah Veh Sabaoth**
had left **let remain** unto us
a very *small remnant* **few survivors**,
we should have been as *Sodom* **Sedom**,
and we should have been like unto *Gomorrah* **Amorah**.

10 Hear the word of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
ye *rulers* **commanders** of *Sodom* **Sedom**;
give ear **hearken** unto the *law* **torah** of our *God* **Elohim**,
ye people of *Gomorrah* **Amorah**.

11 *To what purpose* **Wherefore**
is the *multitude* **abundance** of your sacrifices unto me?
saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**:
I am *full* **satiated**
of the *burnt—offerings* **holocausts** of rams,
and the fat of *fed beasts* **fatlings**;
and I delight not in the blood of bullocks,
or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come
to *appear before me* **be seen at my face**,
who hath *required* **besought** this at your hand,
to *tread* **trample** my courts?

13 *Bring* **Add** no more vain *oblations* **offerings**;
incense is an *abomination* **abhorrence** unto me;
the new moons and *sabbaths* **shabbaths**,
the calling of *assemblies* **convocations**,
I cannot away with;
it is *iniquity* **mischief**,
even the *solemn meeting* **private assembly**.

14 Your new moons and your *appointed feasts* **seasons**
my soul hateth:
they are a *trouble* **burden** unto me;
I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread *forth* your *hands* **palms**,
I *will hide* **shall conceal** mine eyes from you:
yea, when ye *make many* **abound** prayers,
I *will* **shall** not hear:
your hands are *full of* **filled with** blood.

YESHA YAH 1

exeGesés companion BIBLE

THE VISION OF YESHA YAH

1 The vision Yesha Yah the son of Amos saw
concerning Yah Hudah and Yeru Shalem
in the days
of Uzzi Yah, Yah Tham, Ach Az, and Yechizq Yah
— sovereigns of Yah Hudah.

2 Hear, O heavens; and hearken, O earth:
for Yah Veh words,
I nourished and raised sons,
and they — they rebelled against me.

3 The ox knows his chatteler
and the burro the manger of his master:
Yisra El knows not;
my people discern not.
Ho sinful goyim;
a people heavy with perversity;
a seed of vilifiers; sons — ruiners:
they forsake Yah Veh;
they scorn the Holy One of Yisra El;
they estrange backward.

5 Why be smitten any more?
You increase revolt;
the whole head is sick;
and the whole heart bleeds:
from the sole of the foot to the head
there is no integrity therein:
— wounds and lashes and dripping wounds
— neither squeezed nor bound;
nor tenderized with ointment.
Your land, a desolation;
your cities, burned with fire:
your soil, strangers devour in your presence
— a desolation overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Siyon remains
as a sukkoth/brush arbor in a vineyard
— as a hammock in a cucumber field
— as a guarded city.

9 Unless Yah Veh Sabaoth
had a very few survivors remain,
we had become as Sedom; likened to Amorah.

10 Hear the word of Yah Veh
you commanders of Sedom;
hearken to the torah of our Elohim
you people of Amorah:

11 Why your abundant sacrifices to me?
says Yah Veh:
I am satiated by the holocausts of rams
and the fat of fatlings;
and I delight not in the blood of bullocks
or of lambs or of he goats.

12 When you come to be seen at my face,
who beseeches this at your hand
— to trample my courts?

13 Add no more vain offerings;
incense is an abhorrence to me;
the new moons and shabbaths,
the calling of convocations,
I cannot; it is mischief:
and the private assembly.

14 Your new moons and your seasons my soul hates:
they are a burden to me;
I weary to bear them.

15 And in spreading your palms,
I conceal my eyes from you:
yes, your abounding prayers I hear not:
your hands are filled with blood.

ISAIAH 1, 2

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

16 Wash you **Baptize yourselves,**
make you clean **purify yourselves;**
put away **turn aside** the evil of your *doings* **exploitations**
from *before* **in front of** mine eyes;
cease to *do evil* **vilify;**
17 Learn to *do well* **well—please;**
seek judgment, *relieve* **blithe** the oppressed,
judge the *fatherless* **orphan**, plead for the widow.
18 Come *now* **I beseech**, and let us reason *together*,
saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh:**
though your sins be as scarlet,
they shall be as *white* **whiten** as snow;
though they be *red* **reddened** like crimson,
they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be *willing* **so** will and *obedient* **hearken**,
ye shall eat the good of the land:
20 But if ye refuse and rebel,
ye shall be devoured with the sword:
for the mouth of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
hath *spoken it* **worded**.
21 How is the *faithful* **trustworthy** city
become an *harlot* **whore!**
it was full of judgment;
righteousness lodged **justness stayed overnight** in it;
but now murderers.
22 Thy silver is become dross,
thy *wine mixed* **potion diluted** with water:
23 Thy *princes are rebellious* **governors revolt**,
and — companions of thieves:
every one loveth *gifts* **bribes**,
and *followeth after rewards* **pursueth bribes:**
they judge not the *fatherless* **orphan**,
neither doth the *cause* **plea** of the widow
come unto them.
24 *Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts*
An oracle of Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth,
the *mighty One Almighty* of *Israel* **Yisra El,**
Ah **Ho**, I will ease me **shall sigh**
of mine *adversaries* **over my tribulators**,
and avenge me of mine enemies:
25 And I *will* **shall** turn my hand upon thee,
and *purely purge* **in purity refine** away thy dross,
and *take away* **turn aside** all thy tin:
26 And I *will* **shall** restore thy judges as at the first,
and thy counsellors as at the beginning:
afterward thou shalt be called,
The city of *righteousness* **justness**,
the *faithful* **trustworthy** city.
27 *Zion* **Siyon** shall be redeemed with judgment,
and *her converts* **those of her that return**
with *righteousness* **justness**.
28 And the *destruction* **breaking**
of the *transgressors* **rebels**
and of the sinners shall be together,
and they that forsake the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall be *consumed* **finished off**.
29 For they shall be *ashamed* **shame**
of the *mighty* oaks which ye have desired,
and ye shall be *confounded* **blush**
for the gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf *fadeth* **withereth**,
and as a garden that hath no water.
31 And the *strong* **powerful** shall be as *tow* **tuft**,
and the *maker of it* **his deeds** as a spark,
and they shall both burn together,
and none shall quench *them*.

THE LAST DAYS

2 The word that *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the son of *Amoz* **Amos**
saw concerning
Judah **Yah Hudah** and *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
2 And **so be** it shall come to pass in the last days,
that the mountain of the *LORD'S* house **of Yah Veh**
shall be established in the top of the mountains,
and shall be *exalted* **lifted** above the hills;
and all *nations* **goyim** shall flow unto it.
3 And many people shall go and say,
Come ye, and let us *go up* **ascend**
to the mountain of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
to the house of the *God* **Elohim** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**;

YESHA YAH 1, 2

exeGesés companion BIBLE

16 Baptize yourself; purify yourself;
turn aside the evil of your exploitations
from in front of my eyes:
cease to vilify;
17 learn to well—please;
seek judgment; blithe the oppressed;
judge the orphan; plead for the widow.
18 Come, I beseech, and we reason,
says Yah Veh:
though your sins be as scarlet,
they whiten as snow;
though they be reddened like crimson,
they be as wool.
19 If you so will and hearken,
you eat the good of the land:
20 and if you refuse and rebel,
you are consumed with the sword:
for the mouth of Yah Veh words.
21 How the trustworthy city becomes a whore!
Filled with judgment!
Justness stayed overnight therein
— now murderers:
22 your silver becomes dross,
your potion dilutes with water:
23 your governors revolt — companions of thieves:
every one loves bribes and pursues bribes:
they neither judge the orphan,
nor comes the plea of the widow to them
24 — an oracle of Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
the Almighty of Yisra El.
Ho, I sigh over my tribulators
and avenge me of my enemies:
25 and I turn my hand upon you;
and in purity, refine away your dross,
and turn aside all your tin:
26 and I restore your judges as at the first
and your counsellors as at the beginning:
and afterward call you,
The City of Justness; The City Trustworthy.
27 *Siyon* is redeemed in judgment
and her returnees in justness:
28 and the breaking of the rebels
and of the sinners is together,
and they who forsake Yah Veh are finished off.
29 For they shame
because of the mighty oaks you desire,
and you blush
for the gardens you chose.
30 For you become as an oak whose leaf withers,
and as a garden without water:
31 and the powerful become as tuft
and his deeds as a spark;
and they both burn together,
and no one quenches.

THE LAST DAYS

2 The word Yesha Yah the son of Amos saw
concerning Yah Hudah and Yeru Shalem:
and so be it, in the last days,
the mountain of the house of Yah Veh
is established in the top of the mountains,
and lifted above the hills;
and all goyim flow to it.
And many people go and say,
Come, and we ascend to the mountain of Yah Veh
— to the house of Elohim of Yaaqov:

ISAIAH 2

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

and he *will shall* teach us of his ways,
and we *will shall* walk in his paths:
for out of *Zion Siyon* shall go forth the *law torah*,
and the word of the *LORD Yah Veh*
from *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*.

4 And he shall judge among the *nations goyim*,
and shall *rebuke reprove* many people:
and they shall *beat forge* their swords into plowshares,
and their spears into *pruninghooks psalmpicks*:
nation goyim shall not lift *up* sword against *nation goyim*,
neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of *Jacob Yaaqov*, come ye,
and let us walk in the light of the *LORD Yah Veh*.

6 Therefore thou hast *forsaken abandoned* thy people
the house of *Jacob Yaaqov*,
because they *be replenished fill full* from the east,
and are *soothsayers cloudegazers*
like the *Philistines Peleshethiym*,
and they *please themselves clap*
in with the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is *full filled* of silver and gold,
neither is there any end of their treasures;
their land is also *full filled* of horses,
neither is there any end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is *full filled* of idols;
they *worship prostrate to* the work of their own hands,
that which their own fingers have *made worked*:

9 And the *mean man boweth down humanity prostrateth*,
and the *great man humbleth himself man abaseth*:
therefore *forgive lift* them not.

10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust,
for at the face of fear of the *LORD Yah Veh*,
and for the *glory majesty* of his *majesty pomp*.

11 The lofty *looks eyes* of *man humanity*
shall be *humbled abase*,
and the haughtiness of men shall be *bowed down prostrate*,
and the *LORD Yah Veh* alone
shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the *LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth*
shall be upon
every one that is proud all the pompous and lofty,
and upon *every one all* that is lifted up;
and he shall be *brought low abased*:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon,
that are high and lifted up,
and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
and upon all the high mountains,
and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

14 And upon every high tower,
and upon every *fenced fortified* wall,
and upon all the ships of Tarshish,
and upon all *pleasant pictures observations of desire*.

15 And the loftiness of *man humanity*
shall be *bowed down prostrate*,
and the haughtiness of men shall be *made low abase*:
and the *LORD Yah Veh* alone
shall be exalted in that day.

16 And the idols
he shall *utterly abolish totally pass away*.

17 And they shall go into the *holes caves* of the rocks,
and into the caves of the *earth dust*,
for at the face of fear of the *LORD Yah Veh*,
and for the *glory majesty* of his *majesty pomp*,
when he ariseth to *shake terribly terrify* the earth.

18 In that day a *man humanity*
shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,
which they *made each one worked* for himself
to *worship prostrate to*,
to the *moles burrowers* and to the bats;

19 To go into the *clefts crevices* of the rocks,
and into the *tops clefts* of the *ragged rocks*,
for at the face of fear of the *LORD Yah Veh*,
and for the *glory majesty* of his *majesty pomp*,
when he ariseth to *shake terribly terrify* the earth.

20 Cease ye from *man humanity*,
whose breath is in his nostrils:
for wherein is he to be *accounted of fabricated?*

YESHA YAH 2

exeGeses companion BIBLE

and he teaches us of his ways,
and we walk in his paths:
for from *Siyon the torah* goes forth,
and the word of *Yah Veh* from *Yeru Shalem*.

4 And he judges among the *goyim*
and reproveth many people:
and they forge their swords into plowshares
and their spears into *psalmpicks*:
goyim neither lift sword against *goyim*,
nor learn war any more.

5 O house of *Yaaqov*, come,
and we walk in the light of *Yah Veh*.

6 For you forsake your people,
the house of *Yaaqov*,
because they fill full from the east
— *cloudegazers* like the *Peleshethiym*;
and they clap with the children of strangers:
and the land is filled with silver and gold
— no end of their treasures;
and the land is filled with horses,
— no end of their chariots:
and the land is filled with idols;
they prostrate to the work of their own hands
which their own fingers worked:

7 and *humanity* prostrates; and man abases:
and you, lift them not.

8 Enter the rock and hide in the dust
at the face of fear of *Yah Veh*,
and for the majesty of his pomp.

9 The lofty eyes of *humanity* abase,
and the haughtiness of men prostrates,
and *Yah Veh* alone is exalted in that day.

10 For the day of *Yah Veh Sabaoth*
is upon all the pompous and lofty;
and upon all the lifted and abased;
and upon all the cedars of Lebanon
— high and lifted up;
and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
and upon all the high mountains;
and upon all the lifted hills;
and upon every high tower
and upon every fortified wall;
and upon all the ships of Tarshish
and upon all observations of desire:
and the loftiness of *humanity* prostrates
and the haughtiness of men abases:
and *Yah Veh* alone is exalted in that day.

11 And the idols, he totally passes away:
and they go into the caves of the rocks
and into the caves of the dust
— at the face of fear of *Yah Veh*
and for the majesty of his pomp
when he rises to terrify the earth.

12 In that day,
humanity casts his idols of silver and his idols of gold
that they work for him to prostrate to
— to the burrowers and to the bats;
to go into the crevices of the rocks
and into the clefts of the rocks
— at the face of fear of *Yah Veh*;
and for the majesty of his pomp
when he rises to terrify the earth.

13 Cease you from *humanity*,
whose breath is in his nostrils:
for — wherein is he fabricated?

ISAIAH 3

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

JUDGMENT ON YERU SHALEM AND YAH HUDAH

3 For, behold,
the Lord, the LORD of hosts Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth,
doth take away **turn aside**
from Jerusalem Yeru Shalem and from Judah Yah Hudah
the stay **support** and the staff **support**,
the whole stay **support** of bread,
and the whole stay **support** of water,
2 The mighty *man*, and the man of war,
the judge, and the prophet,
3 and the *prudent* **diviner**, and the *ancient* **aged**,
The *captain* **governor** of fifty,
and the *honourable man* **lifted face**,
and the *counsellor*,
and the *cunning artificer* **wise engraver**,
and the *eloquent* **discerning** orator.
4 And I will **shall** give
children **lads** to be their *princes* **governors**,
and *babes* **freaks** shall *rule* **reign** over them.
5 And the people shall be *oppressed* **exacted**,
every one by another **man upon man**,
and *every one by his neighbour*
even man upon his friend:
the *child* **lad** shall *behave himself proudly* **abuse**
against the *ancient* **aged**,
and the base against the honourable.
6 When a man shall *take hold of* **apprehend** his brother
of the house of his father, *saying*,
Thou hast clothing, be thou our *ruler* **commander**,
and let this *ruin* **stumblingblock** be under thy hand:
7 In that day shall he *swear* **lift his hand**,
saying, I will **shall** not be an *healer* **a binder**;
for in my house is neither bread nor clothing:
make **set** me not a *ruler* **commander** of the people.
8 For Jerusalem is *ruined* **Yeru Shalem hath faltered**,
and Judah is **Yah Hudah hath** fallen:
because their tongue and their *doings* **exploitations**
are against the LORD **Yah Veh**,
9 to *provoke* **rebel** against the eyes of his *glory* **honour**.
The *shew* **partiality** of their *countenance* **face**
doth *witness* **answer** against them;
and they *declare* **tell** their sin as *Sodom* **Sedom**,
they *hide* **conceal** it not.
Woe unto their soul!
for they have *rewarded* **dealt** evil unto themselves.
10 Say ye to the *righteous* **just**,
that it shall be *well with him* **for good**:
for they shall eat the fruit of their *doings* **exploitations**.
11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him* — **evil**:
for the *reward* **dealing** of his hands
shall be *given* **worked** him.
12 As for my people,
children **exploiters** are their *oppressors* **extractors**,
and women *rule* **reign** over them.
O my people, they which *lead* **blithe** thee
cause thee to *err* **stray**,
and *destroy* **swallow** the way of thy paths.
13 The LORD standeth up **Yah Veh stationeth** to plead,
and standeth to *judge* **plead the cause of** the people.
14 The LORD will **Yah Veh shall** enter into judgment
with the *ancients* **elders** of his people,
and the *princes* **governors** thereof:
for ye have *eaten up* **burnt** the vineyard;
the *spoil* **stripping** of the *poor* **humble** is in your houses.
15 What mean ye that ye *beat* **crush** my people to *pieces*,
and grind the faces of the *poor* **humble**?
saith the Lord GOD of hosts
an oracle of Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth.
16 Moreover the LORD **Yah Veh** saith,
Because the daughters of *Zion* **Siyon** are *haughty* **lifted**,
and walk with *stretched forth* **necks** **spread throats**
and *wanton eyes* **ogling**,
walking and *mincing* **waddling** as they go,
and *making* a tinkling with their feet:
17 Therefore the Lord **Adonay**
will *smite with a scab* **shall scrape** the *crown of the head* **scalp**
of the daughters of *Zion* **Siyon**,
and the LORD **Yah Veh**
will *discover* **shall strip** *naked* their *secret parts* **pudenda**.

YESHA YAH 3

exeGesés companion BIBLE

JUDGMENT ON YERU SHALEM AND YAH HUDAH

3 For, behold,
Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
turns aside from Yeru Shalem and from Yah Hudah
the support and the support
— the whole support of bread
and the whole support of water:
2 the mighty and the man of war,
the judge and the prophet,
and the *diviner* and the *aged*,
3 the *governor* of fifty,
and the *lifted face* and the *counsellor*,
and the *wise engraver* and the *discerning orator*:
4 and I give lads for governors
and freaks reign over them.
5 And the people exact, man upon man;
even man upon his friend:
the lads abuse against the aged
and the base against the honorable.
6 When man apprehends his brother
of the house of his father by the clothing,
and *says*, Be our commander;
and this *stumblingblock* is under your hand:
7 in that day he lifts his hand, *saying*,
I am not a binder;
and in my house is neither bread nor clothing:
set me not a commander of the people.
8 For Yeru Shalem falters and Yah Hudah falls:
because of their tongue and their *exploitations*
against Yah Veh
— to rebel against the eyes of his honor:
9 their *partiality of face* answers against them;
and they tell their sin as *Sedom* — they conceal not.
Woe to their soul!
for they deal themselves evil.
10 You, say to the just, It is for good:
for they eat the fruit of their *exploitations*.
11 Woe to the wicked — evil:
for the dealing of his hands works to himself.
12 As for my people,
exploiters exact from them
and women reign over them.
O my people, they who blithe you
cause you to stray,
and swallow the way of your paths.
13 Yah Veh stations himself to plead
and stands to plead the cause of the people.
14 Yah Veh enters into judgment
with the elders of his people and the governors:
for you burnt the vineyard;
the stripping of the humble is in your houses.
15 What mean you, to crush my people?
And grind the faces of the humble?
— an oracle of Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth.
16 Yah Veh says,
Because the daughters of *Siyon* lift themselves
and walk with spread throats and ogling
— walking and waddling they go,
and tinkling with their feet:
17 Adonay also scrapes the scalp of the daughters of *Siyon*;
and their pudenda, Yah Veh strips naked.

ISAIAH 3—5

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

18 In that day
the Lord will take away **Adonay shall turn aside**
the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet
their adornments of tinklers,
and their *cauls* **nets,**
and their *round tires like the moon* **ornaments,**
19 The *chains* **pendants,** and the bracelets,
and the *mufflers* **veils,**
20 The *bonnets* **tiaras,**
and the *ornaments of the legs* **anklets,**
and the *headbands* **bands,**
and the *tablets* **housings of the soul,**
and the *earrings* **amulets,**
21 The *rings* **signets,** and *nose jewels* **nostrilrings,**
22 The *changeable suits of apparel* **mantles,**
and the *mantles,*
and the *wimples* **cloaks,** and the *crisping pins* **pockets,**
23 The *glasses* **rolls,** and the *fine linen* **wraps,**
and the *hoods* **turbans,** and the vails.
24 And **so be** it shall come to pass,
that instead of sweet *smell* **spice**
there shall be *stink* **putridity;**
and instead of a girdle
a *rent* **noose;**
and instead of *well set hair* **the work of the curler**
baldness;
and instead of a *stomacher* **festive mantle**
a *girding* **girdle** of *sackcloth* **saq;**
and *burning* **scarring** instead of beauty.
25 Thy men shall fall by the sword,
and thy *mighty* **might** in the war.
26 And her *gates lament* **portals shall mourn** and mourn;
and she being *desolate* **exonerated**
shall *sit* **settle** upon the *ground* **land.**

THE SPROUT OF YAH VEH

4 And in that day
seven women shall take hold of one man, saying,
We *will* **shall** eat our own bread,
and wear **enrobe** our own apparel:
only let us be called by thy name,
to *take away* **gather** our reproach.
2 In that day
shall the *branch* **sprout** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
be *beautiful* **splendid** and *glorious* **honourable,**
and the fruit of the earth
shall be *excellent* **for pomp** and *comely* **adornment**
for *them that are escaped* **the escapees** of *Israel* **Yisra El.**
3 And **so be** it shall come to pass,
that he that is *left* **surviveth** in *Zion* **Siyon,**
and he that remaineth in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem,**
shall be *called* **said** holy,
even every one
that is *written among the living* **inscribed for life**
in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem:**
4 When the *Lord* **Adonay**
shall have *washed away* **baptized** the *filth* **dung**
of the daughters of *Zion* **Siyon,**
and shall have *purged* **cleansed**
the blood of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
from the midst *thereof*
by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.
5 And the *LORD* **will Yah Veh** shall create
upon every dwelling place of mount *Zion* **Siyon,**
and upon her *assemblies* **convocations,**
a cloud and smoke by day,
and the *shining* **brilliance** of a flaming fire by night:
for upon all the *glory* **honour** shall be a *defence* **canopy.**
6 And there shall be a *tabernacle* **sukkoth/brush arbors**
for a shadow in the *daytime* **day** from the heat,
and for a place of refuge,
and for a covert from *storm* **flood** and from rain.

SONG OF THE VINEYARD

5 Now **I beseech,**
will **shall** I sing to my *wellbeloved* **beloved**
a song of my beloved touching his vineyard.
My *wellbeloved* **beloved** hath a vineyard
in a *very fruitful hill* **the horn of the son of oil:**
2 And he *fenced* **walled** it,
and *gathered out* **stoned** the stones *thereof,*

YESHA YAH 3—5

exeGeses companion BIBLE

18 In that day,
Adonay turns aside their adornments of tinklers,
and their nets and their ornaments;
19 the pendants and the bracelets and the veils;
20 the tiaras and the anklets and the bands
and the housings of the soul and the amulets;
21 the signets and nostrilrings;
22 the mantles and the mantles
and the cloaks and the pockets;
23 the rolls and the wraps
and the turbans and the veils:
24 and so be it,
that instead of sweet spice, putridity;
and instead of a girdle, a noose;
and instead of the work of the curler, baldness;
and instead of a festive mantle, a girdle of saq
— scarring instead of beauty.
25 Your men fall by the sword
and your might in the war.
26 And her portals mourn and mourn;
and being exonerated, she settles upon the land.

THE SPROUT OF YAH VEH

4 In that day,
seven women take hold of one man, saying,
We eat our own bread and enrobe our own apparel:
only call us by your name, to gather our reproach.
2 In that day,
the sprout of Yah Veh is splendid and honorable
and the fruit of the earth for pomp and adornment
for the escapees of Yisra El.
3 And so be it,
he who survives in Siyon,
and he who remains in Yeru Shalem
— holy is said of him
— of every one inscribed for life in Yeru Shalem:
4 when Adonay
baptizes the dung of the daughters of Siyon,
and cleanses the blood of Yeru Shalem
from their midst
by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning:
5 and upon every dwelling place of mount Siyon
and upon her convocations,
Yah Veh creates a cloud and smoke by day
and the brilliance of a flaming fire by night
— a canopy upon all the honor:
6 and sukkoth/brush arbors
for a shadow in the day from the heat
and for a place of refuge;
and for a covert from flood and from rain.

SONG OF THE VINEYARD

5 I beseech, that I sing to my beloved
— a song of my beloved touching his vineyard
— my beloved has a vineyard
in the horn of the son of oil:
2 and he walls it and stones the stones;

ISAIAH 5

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and planted it with the *choicest vine* **choice**,
and built a tower in the midst of it,
and also made a *winepress* **trough** therein:
and he *looked* **awaited**
that it should *bring forth* **work** grapes,
and it *brought forth* **wild grapes** **worked** **stinkweeds**.
3 And now,
O *inhabitants* **settlers** of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
and men of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**,
judge, I *pray* **beseech** you,
betwixt me and my vineyard.
4 What could have been
done **worked** more to my vineyard,
that I have not *done* **worked** in it?
wherefore **why**, when I *looked* **awaited**
that it should *bring forth* **work** grapes,
brought it forth *wild grapes* **it worked** **stinkweeds**?
5 And now go to;
I *will tell* **shall make** you **know**
what I *will do* **shall work** to my vineyard:
I *will take away* **shall turn aside** the hedge *thereof*,
and it shall be *eaten up* **burnt**;
and *break down* **breach** the wall *thereof*,
and it shall be *trodden down* **trampled**:
6 And I *will lay it waste* **shall place it** **desolate**:
it shall not be *pruned* **plucked**, nor *digged* **hoed**;
but there shall *come up* **ascend** briers and thorns:
I *will* **shall** also *command* **misvah** the **thick** clouds
that they rain no rain upon it.
7 For the vineyard of the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
is the house of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and the men of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**
his *pleasant* plant of **delights**:
and he *looked for* **awaited** judgment,
but behold oppression;
for *righteousness* **justness**,
but behold a cry.
HO AND JUDGMENT
8 Woe **Ho** unto them that *join* **touch** house to house,
that *lay* **approach** field to field,
till *there be no* **the final** place,
that they may be *placed* **settled** alone
in the midst of the earth!
9 In mine ears, *said the LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
Of a truth **If not** many houses shall *be* **become** desolate,
even great and *fair* **good**, without *inhabitant* **settler**.
10 Yea **Assuredly**, ten acres of vineyard
shall *yield* **work** one bath,
and the seed of an *homer* **chomer**
shall *yield* **work** an ephah.
11 Woe **Ho** unto them
that *rise up* **start** early in the morning,
that they may *follow strong drink* **pursue** **intoxicants**;
that *continue until night* **linger in the evening** **breeze**,
till wine inflame them!
12 And the harp, and the *viol* **bagpipe**,
the *tabret* **tambourine**, and pipe, and wine,
are in their *feasts* **banquets**:
but they *regard* **scan** not
the *work* **deeds** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
neither *consider* **see** the *operation* **work** of his hands.
13 Therefore my people are *gone into captivity* **exiled**,
because they have no knowledge:
and their honourable men are famished,
and their multitude *dried up* **parched** with thirst.
14 Therefore *hell* **sheol** hath enlarged *herself* **her soul**,
and *opened* **gaped** her mouth without *measure* **statute**:
and their glory, and their multitude,
and their *pomp* **uproar**,
and he that *rejoiceth* **jumpeth for joy**,
shall descend into it.
15 And the *mean man* **humanity**
shall *be brought down* **prostrate**,
and the *mighty man* shall *be humbled* **abase**,
and the eyes of the lofty shall *be humbled* **abase**:
16 But the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall *be exalted* **lifted** in judgment,
and *God* **El** that is holy
shall *be sanctified* **hallowed** in *righteousness* **justness**.

YESHA YAH 5

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and plants with the choice,
and builds a tower in the midst;
and also makes a trough therein:
and he awaits it to work grapes
and it works stinkweeds.
3 And now,
O settlers of Yeru Shalem and men of Yah Hudah,
judge, I beseech you, between me and my vineyard.
4 What more work I to my vineyard
that I worked not therein?
Why, when I awaited it to work grapes,
worked it stinkweeds?
5 And now go to;
I have you know what I work to my vineyard:
I turn aside the hedge and burn it;
and breach the wall to trample on:
and I place it desolate
— neither plucked nor hoed;
and briers and thorns ascend:
and I misvah the thick clouds to rain no rain thereon.
6
7 For the vineyard of Yah Veh Sabaoth
is the house of Yisra El,
and the men of Yah Hudah
his plant of delights:
and he awaits judgment; and behold, oppression:
for justness; and behold, a cry.
HO AND JUDGMENT
8 Ho to them who touch house to house,
who approach field to field,
until the final place,
to settle alone midst the earth!
9 In my ears, Yah Veh Sabaoth,
surely many houses become desolate
— great and good, without settler.
10 For ten acres of vineyard work one bath,
and the seed of an chomer works an ephah.
11 Ho to them who start early in the morning
to pursue intoxicants;
who linger in the evening breeze
until wine inflames them:
and the harp and the bagpipe,
the tambourine and pipe
and wine are in their banquets:
yes, they neither scan the deeds of Yah Veh
nor see the work of his hands.
12 So my people *are* **exiled**,
because they have no knowledge:
and their honourable men are famished,
and their multitude parched with thirst.
13
14 So sheol enlarges her soul
and gapes her mouth without statute;
and their glory and their multitude and their uproar:
and he who jumps for joy, descends therein:
and humanity prostrates and man abases;
and the eyes of the lofty abase.
15
16 And Yah Veh Sabaoth is lifted in judgment
and holy El, hallowed in justness.

ISAIAH 5, 6

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

17 Then shall the lambs feed **graze**
after their *manner* **word**,
and the *waste places* **parched areas** of the *fat ones* **fatlings**
shall *strangers* **sojourners** eat.

18 Woe **Ho** unto them that draw *iniquity* **perversity**
with cords of vanity,
and sin as it were with a *cart* **wagon** rope:
19 That say, Let him *make speed* **hasten**,
and hasten his work, that we may see it:
and let the counsel of the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**
draw nigh **approach** and come, that we may know it!

20 Woe **Ho** unto them that *call say*
concerning evil good, and good evil;
that *put set* darkness for light, and light for darkness;
that *put set* bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe **Ho** unto them that are wise in their own eyes,
and *prudent* **discerning** in their *own sight* **face!**

22 Woe **Ho** unto them that are mighty to drink wine,
and men of *strength* **valour**
to *mingle strong drink* **mix intoxicants**:
23 Which justify the wicked for *reward* **a bribe**,
and *take away* **turn aside**
the *righteousness* **justness** of the *righteous* **just** from him!

24 Therefore as the **tongue** of fire devoureth the stubble,
and the flame *consumeth* **slacketh** the *chaff* **hay**,
so their root shall be as *rotteness* **putridity**,
and their blossom shall *go up* **ascend** as dust:
because they have *cast away* **spurned** the *law* **torah**
of the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
and *despised* **scorned** the *word* **saying**
of the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**.

25 Therefore is the *anger* **wrath** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
kindled against his people,
and he hath *stretched forth* **spread** his hand against them,
and hath smitten them:
and the hills *did tremble* **quaked**,
and their carcasses were *orn* **sweepings**
in the midst of the *streets* **outways**.

For all this his *anger* **wrath** is not turned away,
but his hand is *stretched out* **spread** still.

26 And he *will* **shall** lift up an ensign
to the *nations* **goyim** from far,
and *will* **shall** hiss unto them from the end of the earth:
and behold, they shall come *with speed* **quickly**, swiftly:

27 None shall *be weary* **languish** nor *stumble* **falter**
among them;
none shall slumber nor sleep;
neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed,
nor the latchet of their shoes be *broken* **orn**:

28 Whose arrows are *sharp* **pointened**,
and all their bows bent,
their horses' hoofs shall be *counted* **fabricated** like flint,
and their *wheels* **whirlers** like a *whirlwind* **hurricane**:

29 Their roaring shall be like a **roaring** lion,
they shall roar like *young lions* **whelps**:
yea, they shall *roar* **growl**, and *lay* **take** hold of the prey,
and shall *carry* **slip** it away *safe*
and none shall *deliver it* **rescue**.

30 And in that day they shall *roar* **growl** against them
like the *roaring* **growling** of the sea:
and if one look unto the land,
behold darkness and *sorrow* **tribulation**,
and the light is darkened in the *heavens* **setting thereof**.

THE VISION OF YESHA YAH

6 In the year that *king* **Uzziah** sovereign **Uzzi Yah** died
I saw also the *Lord* **Adonay** sitting upon a throne,
high and lifted up,
and his *train* **drape** filled the *temple* **manse**.
2 Above it stood the *seraphims* **seraphim**:
each one had six wings — **six wings to one**;
with *twain* **two** he covered his face,
and with *twain* **two** he covered his feet,
and with *twain* **two** he *did fly* **flew**.

3 And one *cried* **called** unto another, and said,
Holy, holy, holy, *is the LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**:
the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the *posts* **hinges** of the *door* **threshold**
moved **shook** at the voice of him that cried,
and the house was filled with smoke.

YESHA YAH 5, 6

exeGesés companion BIBLE

17 And the lambs graze after their word;
and sojourners eat the parched areas of the fatlings.

18 Ho to them who draw perversity
with cords of vanity,
and sin as a wagon rope:
19 who say, Hasten him:
hasten his work for us to see:
and that the counsel of the Holy One of Yisra El
approach and come, for us to know.

20 Ho to them who say to evil, good;
and to good, evil;
who set darkness for light; and light for darkness:
who set bitter for sweet; and sweet for bitter.

21 Ho to them, the wise in their own eyes,
and discerning in their own face!

22 Ho to them, the mighty to drink wine,
and men of valour to mix intoxicants:
23 who justify the wicked for a bribe,
and turn aside the justness of the just from him!

24 So as the tongue of fire devours the stubble
and the flame slacks the hay,
thus their root is as putridity
and their blossom ascends as dust:
because they spurn the torah of Yah Veh Sabaoth,
and scorn the saying of the Holy One of Yisra El.

25 So Yah Veh kindles his wrath against his people;
and spreads his hand against them and smites them:
and the hills quake;
and their carcass is as sweepings midst the outways.
For all this, his wrath turns not away,
and he still spreads his hand:
26 and he lifts an ensign to the goyim from afar,
and hisses to them from the end of the earth:
and, behold, they come quickly — swiftly:
27 no one languishes nor falters among them;
no one slumbers nor sleeps;
neither loosens the girdle of their loins,
nor tears the latchet of their shoes:
28 whose arrows are pointed
and all their bows bent;
the hoofs of their horses fabricate as flint
and their whirlers as a hurricane:
29 they roar like a roaring lion; they roar like whelps:
yes, they growl,
and take hold of the prey and slip it away
and no one rescues.

30 And in that day,
they growl against them as the growling of the sea:
and if one looks to the land,
behold, darkness and tribulation;
and the light darkens in the setting.

THE VISION OF YESHA YAH

6 In the year sovereign Uzzi Yah dies
I see Adonay sitting upon a throne
— high and lifted up,
and his drape fills the manse:
seraphim stand over it
2 — six wings — six wings to one;
with two he covers his face
and with two he covers his feet
and with two he flies.

3 And one calls to another, and says,
Holy, holy, holy, Yah Veh Sabaoth:
the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.
4 — and the hinges of the threshold
shake at the voice of him who cries;
and the house fills with smoke.

ISAIAH 6, 7

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am *undone* **mute**;
because I am a man of *unclean* **foul** lips,
and I *dwelt* **settle** in the midst of a people
of *unclean* **fouled** lips:
for mine eyes have seen the *King* **Sovereign**,
the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**.
6 Then flew one of the *seraphims* **seraphim** unto me,
having a *live coal* **hot stone** in his hand,
which he had taken with the tongs
from off the **sacrifice** altar:
7 And he *laid* **touched** it upon my mouth,
and said, *Lo* **Behold**, this hath touched thy lips;
and thine *iniquity* **perversity** is *taken away* **turned aside**,
and thy sin *purged* **kaped/atoned**.

THE COMMISSION OF YESHA YAH

8 Also I heard the voice of the *Lord* **Adonay**, saying,
Whom shall I send, and who *will* **shall** go for us?
Then said I, Here am I; send me.
9 And he said, Go, and *tell* **say to** this people,
In hearing, Hear ye *indeed*, but *understand* **discern** not;
and **in seeing**, see ye *indeed*, but *perceive* **know** not.
10 Make **Fatten** the heart of this people *fat*,
and make **burden** their ears *heavy*,
and *shut* **stroke** their eyes;
lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,
and *understand* **discern** with their heart,
and convert, and be healed.
11 Then said I, *Lord* **Adonay**, how long?
And he *answered* **said**,
Until the cities be wasted without *inhabitant* **settler**,
and the houses without *man* **humanity**,
and the *land* **soil** be **wasted**
utterly desolate — **a desolation**,
12 And the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
have **far** removed *men far away* **humanity**,
and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.
13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return,
and shall be *eaten* **burnt**:
as a *teil* **an oak** tree, and as an oak,
whose *substance* **stump** is in them,
when they cast *their leaves*:
so the holy seed shall be the *substance* **stumps** thereof.

WAR AGAINST YERU SHALEM

7 And **so be** it *came to pass*
in the days of *Ahaz* **Ach Az**
the son of *Jotham* **Yah Tham**,
the son of *Uzziah* **Uzzi Yah**,
king **sovereign** of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**,
that *Rezin* **Resin** the *king* **sovereign** of *Syria* **Aram**,
and *Pekah* **Peqach** the son of *Remaliah* **Remal Yah**,
king **sovereign** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
went up toward Jerusalem **ascended to Yeru Shalem**
to war against it, but could not *prevail* **fight** against it.
2 And it was told the house of David, saying,
Syria is confederate **Aram resteth**
with *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**.
And his heart was *moved* **shook**,
and the heart of his people,
as the trees of the *wood* are *moved* **forest shake**
with at the face of the wind.
3 Then said the *LORD* **Yah Veh** unto *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah**,
Go forth *now* **I beseech**, to meet *Ahaz* **Ach Az**,
thou, and *Shearjashub* **Shear Yashub** thy son,
at the end of the *conduit* **channel**
of the *upper* **most high** pool
in the highway of the fuller's field;
4 And say unto him, *Take heed* **On guard**,
and be *quiet* **rest**; *fear* **awe** not,
neither be *fainthearted* **tenderize thy heart**
for the two tails of these smoking *firebrands* **brands**,
for the *fierce anger* **fuming wrath**
of *Rezin* **Resin** with *Syria* **Aram**,
and of the son of *Remaliah* **Remal Yah**.
5 Because *Syria* **Aram**, *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**,
and the son of *Remaliah* **Remal Yah**,
have *taken* **counselled** evil *counsel* against thee, saying,
6 Let us *go up* **ascend** against *Judah* **Yah Hudah**,
and vex **loathe** it,
and let us *make a breach therein* **split it** for us,

YESHA YAH 6, 7

exeGesés companion BIBLE

5 Then I say, Woe is me! for I am mute;
because I am a man of foul lips
and I settle midst a people of fouled lips:
for my eyes see the Sovereign, Yah Veh Sabaoth.
6 Then one of the seraphim flies to me
with a hot stone in his hand
— which he took with the tongs
from off the sacrifice altar:
7 and he touches it on my mouth, and says,
Behold, this touches your lips;
and your perversity is turned aside,
and your sin is kaped/atoned.

THE COMMISSION OF YESHA YAH

8 And I hear the voice of Adonay, saying,
Whom send I? and, Who goes for us?
And I say, Here — I! Send me!
9 And he says, Go, and say to this people,
In hearing, you hear, and discern not;
and in seeing, you see, and know not.
10 Fatten the heart of this people
and burden their ears and stroke their eyes;
lest they see with their eyes and hear with their ears
and discern with their heart
— and convert and heal.
11 Then I say, Adonay, until when?
And he says,
Until the cities waste away without settler,
and the houses without humanity,
and the soil wastes — a desolation;
and Yah Veh removes humanity far off,
with a great forsaking midst the land.
12 And yet there is a tenth therein that returns
to burn as an oak tree
and as an oak with its stump,
when they cast:
the holy seed is the stump.

WAR AGAINST YERU SHALEM

7 And so be it,
in the days of Ach Az the son of Yah Tham,
the son of Uzzi Yah sovereign of Yah Hudah,
that Resin the sovereign of Aram,
and Peqach the son of Remal Yah sovereign of Yisra El
ascend to Yeru Shalem to war against it
but cannot fight against it.
2 And they tell the house of David, saying,
Aram rests with Ephrayim.
And his heart shakes — and the heart of his people
as the trees of the forest shake at the face of the wind.
3 Then Yah Veh says to Yesha Yah,
Go, I beseech, to meet Ach Az
— you and Shear Yashub your son,
at the end of the channel of the most high pool
in the highway of the field of the fuller;
4 and say to him, On guard! and, Rest!
Neither awe nor tenderize your heart
for the two tails of these smoking brands
— for the fuming wrath of Resin and Aram
and the son of Remal Yah:
5 because Aram, Ephrayim, and the son of Remal Yah
counsel evil against you, saying,
6 We ascend against Yah Hudah
and loathe it and split it for us,

ISAIAH 7

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and set a king **reign a sovereign** in the midst of it,
even the son of *Tabéal* **Tabé El**:
7 Thus saith *the Lord GOD* **Adonay Yah Veh**,
It shall not *stand* **rise**,
neither shall it *come to pass* **be**.
8 For the head of *Syria* **Aram** is *Damascus* **Dammeseq**,
and the head of *Damascus* **Dammeseq** is *Rezin* **Resin**;
and within *threescore* **sixty** and five years
shall *Ephraim* **Ephrayim** be broken,
that it be not **from** a people.
9 And the head of *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**
is *Samaria* **Shomeron**,
and the head of *Samaria* **Shomeron**
is *Remaliah's* **Remal Yah's** son.
If ye *will* **shall** not *believe* **trust**,
surely ye shall not be *established* **trustworthy**.

THE SIGN OF IMMANU EL

10 Moreover *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
spake again **added to word** unto *Ahaz* **Ach Az**, saying,
11 Ask thee a sign of *the LORD* **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**;
ask it either in *the depth* **deep**,
or in *the height* **high** above.
12 But *Ahaz* **Ach Az** said, I *will* **shall** not ask,
neither *will I tempt the LORD* **shall I test Yah Veh**.
13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David;
Is it a *small thing* **petty** for you to weary men,
but *will* **shall** ye weary my *God* **Elohim** also?
14 Therefore *the Lord* **Adonay** himself
shall give you a sign;
Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and *bear* **birth** a son,
and shall call his name *Immanuel* **Immanu El**.
15 Butter and honey shall he eat,
that he may know to refuse the evil,
and choose the good.
16 For *before* **ere** the *child* **lad** shall know to refuse the evil,
and choose the good,
the *land* **soil** that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken
at the face of both her *kings* **sovereigns**.
17 *The LORD* **Yah Veh** shall bring upon thee,
and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house,
days that have not come,
from the day that *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**
departed **turned aside** from *Judah* **Yah Hudah**;
even the *king* **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**.
18 And **so be** it *shall come to pass*, in that day,
that *the LORD* **Yah Veh** shall hiss for the fly
that is in the *uttermost part* **end**
of the rivers of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and for the bee that is in the land of *Assyria* **Ashshur**.
19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them
in the *desolate valleys* **wadies of desolations**,
and in the holes of the rocks,
and upon all thorns, and upon all *bushes* **pastures**.
20 In the same day shall *the Lord* **Adonay**
shave with a razor *that is hired* **the hireling**,
namely, by them beyond the river,
by the *king* **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
the head, and the hair of the feet:
and it shall also *consume* **scrape away** the beard.
21 And **so be** it *shall come to pass*, in that day,
that a man shall *nourish* **keep alive**
a young *cow* **heifer of the herd**, and two *sheep* **flock**;
22 And **so be** it *shall come to pass*,
for the abundance of milk that they shall *give* **work**
he shall eat butter:
for butter and honey shall every one eat
that *is left* **remaineth** in the land.
23 And **so be** it *shall come to pass* in that day,
so be it, that every place *shall be*,
where there were
a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings,
it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither;
because all the land shall become briers and thorns.
25 And on all hills
that shall be *digged* **hoed** with the *mattock* **hoe**,
there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns:
but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
and for the *treading* **trampling** of *lesser cattle* **lambs**.

YESHA YAH 7

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and reign a sovereign in their midst
— the son of *Tabé El*.
7 Thus says Adonay Yah Veh,
It neither rises, nor becomes:
8 for the head of Aram is Dammeseq
and the head of Dammeseq is Resin:
and within sixty—five years
Ephrayim, as a people, breaks.
9 And the head of Ephrayim is Shomeron
and the head of Shomeron is the son of Remal Yah:
If you trust not,
surely you are not trustworthy.

THE SIGN OF IMMANU EL

10 And Yah Veh adds to word to Ach Az, saying,
11 You, ask a sign of Yah Veh your Elohim;
ask, either deep, or high above.
12 And Ach Az says, I neither ask nor test Yah Veh.
13 And he says, Hear now, O house of David;
Is it petty for you to weary men?
And also weary my Elohim?
14 So Adonay himself gives you a sign:
Behold, a virgin conceives and births a son
and calls his name Immanu El:
15 he eats butter and honey
to know to refuse the evil and choose the good:
16 for ere the lad knows to refuse the evil
and choose the good,
the soil you abhor is forsaken
at the face of both her sovereigns:
17 Yah Veh brings upon you
and upon your people
and upon the house of your father,
days *such as* came not
— even from the day Ephrayim
turned aside from Yah Hudah
by the sovereign of Ashshur.
18 And so be it, in that day,
Yah Veh hisses for the fly
in the end of the rivers of Misrayim
and for the bee in the land of Ashshur:
19 and they all come and rest
in the wadies of desolations
and in the holes of the rocks
and upon all thorns and upon all pastures.
20 In the same day,
Adonay, by the sovereign of Ashshur,
with a razor, shaves the hireling beyond the river
— the head, and the hair of the feet:
yes, also scrapes away the beard.
21 And so be it, in that day,
that a man keeps alive
a young heifer of the herd, and two flock;
22 and so be it,
for the abundance of milk that they work
he eats butter:
for every one who remains in the land
eats butter and honey.
23 And so be it, in that day,
so be it, that every place where there are
a thousand vines *worth* a thousand silverlings,
it becomes for briers and thorns:
24 he comes there with arrows and with bows;
because all the land becomes briers and thorns:
25 and on all hills hoed with the hoe,
there comes not the fear of briers and thorns:
but it becomes for the sending forth of oxen,
and for the trampling of lambs.

ISAIAH 8

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

THE FALL OF DAMMESEQ AND SHOMERON

8 Moreover the **LORD Yah Veh** said unto me,
 Take thee a great roll,
 and write **inscribe** in it with a man's **pen stylus**
 concerning **Mahershalalhashbaz Mahers Halal Hash Baz**.
 2 And I took **witnessed** unto me
faithful **trustworthy** witnesses to record,
Uriah **Uri Yah** the priest,
 and **Zechariah Zechar Yah**
 the son of **Jeberechiah Yeberech Yah**.
 3 And I went unto **approached** the prophetess;
 and she conceived, and **bare birthed** a son.
 Then said the **LORD Yah Veh** to me,
 Call his name
Mahershalalhashbaz Mahers Halal Hash Baz.
 4 For before the **child lad** shall have knowledge
 to cry **call out**, My father, and my mother,
 the **riches valuables** of **Damascus Dammeseq**
 and the spoil of **Samaria Shomeron**
 shall be **taken away before lifted from the face**
of the king sovereign of **Assyria Ashshur**.
 5 The **LORD Yah Veh**
 spake also **added to word** unto me *again*, saying,
 6 Forasmuch as this people
 refuseth the waters of **Shiloah Shiloach**
 that go *softly* **gently**, and **rejoice in joy**
 in **Rezin Resin** and **Remaliah's Remal Yah's** son;
 7 Now therefore, behold,
the Lord bringeth up **Adonay ascendeth** upon them
 the waters of the river, **strong mighty** and many,
even the king sovereign of **Assyria Ashshur**,
 and all his **glory honour**:
 and he shall **come up ascend**
 over all his **channels reservoirs**,
 and go over all his banks:
 8 And he shall pass through **Judah Yah Hudah**;
 he shall overflow and **go pass** over;
 he shall **reach even touch** to the neck;
 and the **stretching out spreading** of his wings
 shall fill the breadth of thy land, O **Immanuel Immanu El**.
 9 Associate yourselves **Be broken**, O ye people,
 and ye shall be broken *in pieces*;
 and give ear **hearken**, all ye of far **countries lands**:
 gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken *in pieces*;
 gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken *in pieces*.
 10 **In counselling**, Take counsel together,
 and it shall **come to nought break**;
 speak **word** the word, and it shall not **stand rise**:
 for **God El** is with us.
 11 For the **LORD Yah Veh**
 spake **said** thus to me with a strong hand,
 and **instructed disciplined** me
 that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,
 12 Say ye not, A **confederacy Conspiracy**,
 to all them to whom this people shall say,
 A **confederacy Conspiracy**;
 neither **fear awe** ye their **fear awesomeness**,
 nor be *afraid awed*.
 13 Sanctify **Hallow**
the LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth** himself;
 and let him be your **fear awe**,
 and let him be your dread.
 14 And he shall be for a **sanctuary holies**;
 but for a stone of **stumbling stubbing**
 and for a rock of offence
 to both the houses of **Israel Yisra El**,
 for a **gin snare** and for a snare
 to the **inhabitants settlers** of **Jerusalem Yeru Shalem**.
 15 And many among them shall **stumble falter**, and fall,
 and be broken, and be snared, and **be taken captured**.
 16 Bind up the **testimony witness**,
 seal the **law torah** among my disciples.
 17 And I **will wait upon the LORD shall await Yah Veh**,
 that hideth his face from the house of **Jacob Yaaqov**,
 and I **will look for shall await** him.
 18 Behold, I and the children
 whom the **LORD Yah Veh** hath given me
 are for signs and for **wonders omens** in **Israel Yisra El**
 from the **LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth**,

YESHA YAH 8

exeGesés companion BIBLE

THE FALL OF DAMMESEQ AND SHOMERON

8 Yah Veh says to me,
 You, take a great roll;
 and inscribe therein with the stylus of a man
 concerning Mahers Halal Hash Baz.
 2 And I witness trustworthy witnesses to record for me
 — Uri Yah the priest
 and Zechar Yah the son of Yeberech Yah:
 3 and I approach the prophetess;
 and she conceives and births a son.
 Then Yah Veh says to me,
 4 Call his name Mahers Halal Hash Baz:
 for ere the lad knows to call out,
 My father! and, My mother!,
 they lift the valuables of Dammeseq
 and the spoil of Shomeron
 from the face of the sovereign of Ashshur.
 5 And Yah Veh adds to word to me, saying,
 6 Because this people refuses the waters of Shiloach
 that come gently and in joy
 with Resin and the son of Remal Yah;
 7 so, behold,
 Adonay ascends upon them
 the waters of the river, mighty and many,
 the sovereign of Ashshur and all his honor:
 and he ascends over all his reservoirs
 and goes over all his banks:
 8 and he passes through Yah Hudah;
 he overflows and passes over;
 he touches to the neck:
 and the spreading of his wings
 fills the breadth of your land, O Immanu El.
 9 Be broken, O you people — be broken;
 and hearken, all you of lands afar:
 10 gird, and be broken; gird, and be broken:
 in counselling, counsel; and it breaks;
 word the word, and it rises not:
 for El is with us.
 11 For thus Yah Veh says to me with a strong hand;
 and disciplines me
 to not walk in the way of this people, saying,
 12 You, say not, Conspiracy,
 to all them to whom this people say, Conspiracy;
 neither awe their awesomeness,
 nor be awed.
 13 Hallow Yah Veh Sabaoth himself
 to be your awe and to be your dread.
 14 And he becomes for a holies;
 and for a stone of stubbing and for a rock of offence
 to both the houses of Yisra El for a snare;
 and for a snare to the settlers of Yeru Shalem:
 15 and among them, many falter and fall
 — broken and snared and captured.
 16 Bind up the witness,
 seal the torah among my disciples.
 17 And I await Yah Veh
 who hides his face from the house of Yaaqov,
 and I await him.
 18 Behold, I and the children Yah Veh gives me
 are for signs and for omens in Yisra El
 — from Yah Veh Sabaoth

ISAIAH 8, 9

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

19 which *dwell*eth **tabernacleth** in mount *Zion* **Siyon**.
And when they shall say unto you,
Seek unto *them that have familiar spirits* **spiritists**,
and unto *wizards* **knowers**
that *peep* **chirp**, and that mutter:
should not a people seek unto their *God* **Elohim**?
for the living to the dead?
20 To the *law* **torah** and to the *testimony* **witness**:
if they *speak* **say** not according to this word,
it is because there is no *light* **dawn** in them.
21 And they shall pass through it,
hardly bestead **hardened** and *hungry* **famished**:
and **so be** it shall come to pass,
that when they shall be *hungry* **famish**,
they shall *fret themselves* **enrage** and *curse* **abase**
their *king* **sovereign** and their *God* **Elohim**,
and *look* **face** upward.
22 And they shall look unto the earth;
and behold *trouble* **tribulation** and darkness,
dimness **darkness** of *anguish* **distress**;
and they shall be *driven* **expelled** to darkness.

9 Nevertheless the *dimness* **obscurity** shall not be such
as was in her *vexation* **narrowness**,
when at the first **time** he lightly afflicted
the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
and afterward *did more grievously afflict* **honoured** her
by the way of the sea, beyond *Jordan* **Yarden**,
in *Galilee* **Galiyl** of the *nations* **goyim**.

A PROMISE OF LIGHT

2 The people that walked in darkness
have seen a great light:
they that *dwell* **settle** in the land of the shadow of death,
upon them hath the light *shined* **illuminated**.
3 Thou hast *multiplied* **greatened** the *nation* **goyim**,
and not *increased* **greatened** the *joy* **cheerfulness**:
they *joy before thee* **cheer at thy face**
according to the *joy* **cheerfulness** in harvest,
and as *men rejoice* **twirl** when they *divide* **allot** the spoil.
4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden,
and the *staff* **rod** of his shoulder,
the *rod* **scion** of his *oppressor* **exactor**,
as in the day of *Midian* **Midyan**.
5 For every *battle* **boot** of the *warrior* **booted**
is with confused noise **quaketh**,
and garments rolled in blood;
but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

A CHILD IS BORN, A SON IS GIVEN

6 For unto us a child is *born* **birthed**, unto us a son is given:
and the *government* **dominion**
shall be upon his shoulder:
and his name* shall be called
Wonderful **Marvelous**, Counsellor,
The mighty God **Mighty El**,
The everlasting **Eternal** Father,
The Prince **Governor** of *Peace* **Shalom**.

*singular

7 Of the increase
of his *government* **dominion** and *peace* **shalom**
there shall be no end,
upon the throne of David,
and upon his *kingdom* **sovereigndom**,
to *order* **establish** it, and to *establish* **support** it
with judgment and with *justice* **justness**
from henceforth even *for ever* **eternally**.
The zeal of the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
will perform **shall work** this.

THE WRATH OF YAH VEH

8 *The Lord* **Adonay** sent a word into *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and it hath *lighted* **fallen** upon *Israel* **Yisra El**.
9 And all the people shall know,
even Ephraim **Ephrayim**
and the *inhabitant* **settler** of *Samaria* **Shomeron**,
that say **saying**
in the *pride* **pomp** and *stoutness* **greatness** of heart,
10 The bricks are fallen *down*,
but we *will* **shall** build with hewn stones:
the sycamores are cut down,
but we *will* **shall** change them into cedars.
11 Therefore *the LORD* **Yah Veh**

YESHA YAH 8, 9

exeGesés companion BIBLE

who tabernacles in mount Siyon.
19 And when they say to you,
Seek to spiritists and to knowers
who chirp and mutter:
Seek a people not to their Elohim?
— for the living to the dead?

20 To the torah and to the witness!
If they say not according to this word
it is because there is no dawn to them:
21 and they pass through, hardened and famished:
and so be it, they famish;
they enrage and abase
their sovereign and their Elohim,
and face upward:
22 and they look to the earth;
and behold tribulation and darkness
— darkness of distress;
— expelled to darkness.

9 Nevertheless the obscurity is not such
as in her narrowness,
as at the first time when he lightly afflicted
the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali;
and afterward honored her
by the way of the sea beyond Yarden
in Galiyl of the goyim.

A PROMISE OF LIGHT

2 The people, walking in darkness, see a great light:
settlers in the land of the shadow of death,
upon them the light illuminates.
3 You greaten the goyim;
you greaten their cheerfulness:
they cheer at your face
as the cheerfulness in harvest;
and twirl when they allot the spoil.
4 For you broke the yoke of his burden
and the rod of his shoulder
— the scion of his exactor as in the day of Midyan.
5 For every boot of the booted quakes,
and garments roll in blood;
but this becomes a burning — a fuel of fire.

A CHILD IS BORN, A SON IS GIVEN

6 For a child is birthed to us; a son is given to us
— and the dominion is on his shoulder:
and he calls his name*
Marvelous, Counsellor, Mighty El,
Eternal Father, Governor of Shalom.

*singular

7 Of the increase of his dominion and shalom
there is no end,
on the throne of David and on his sovereigndom;
to establish and to support
with judgment and with justness
from henceforth — even eternally.
The zeal of Yah Veh Sabaoth works this.

THE WRATH OF YAH VEH

8 Adonay sent a word to Yaaqov
and it fell upon Yisra El:
9 and all the people knew
— Ephrayim and the settler of Shomeron,
saying, in the pomp and greatness of heart,
10 The bricks fall,
and we build with hewn stones:
the sycamores are cut down,
and we change them into cedars:
11 and Yah Veh

ISAIAH 9, 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

shall set up **loft** the **adversaries** **tribulators** of **Rezin Resin**
against him,
and **join cover** his enemies **together**;
12 The **Syrians** before **Aramiym** in front,
and the **Philistines** **Peleshethiym** behind;
and they shall devour **Israel Yisra El** with open mouth.
For all this his **anger wrath** is not turned away,
but his hand is **stretched out spread** still.
13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them,
neither do they seek
the **LORD** of **hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth**.
14 Therefore the **LORD Yah Veh**
will **shall** cut off from **Israel Yisra El**
head and tail, **branch palm leaf** and rush, in one day.
15 The **ancient elder** and **honourable lifted face**,
he is the head;
and the prophet that teacheth **lies falsehood**,
he is the tail.
16 For the **leaders** of this people **that blithe them**
cause them to **err stray**;
and they that are **led blithed** of them
are **destroyed swallowed**.
17 Therefore the **Lord Adonay**
shall **have no joy not cheer** in their **young men youths**,
neither shall **have he** mercy on
their **fatherless orphans** and widows:
for every one
is an **hypocrite a profaner** and an **evildoer a vilifier**,
and every mouth **speaketh wordeth** folly.
For all this his **anger wrath** is not turned away,
but his hand is **stretched out spread** still.
18 For wickedness burneth as the fire:
it shall devour the briers and thorns,
and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest,
and they shall **mount up spiral upward**,
like the **lifting up rising** of smoke.
19 Through the wrath
of the **LORD** of **hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth**
is the land **darkened burnt**,
and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire:
no man shall spare his brother.
20 And he shall **snatch cut** on the right **hand**,
and be **hungry famish**;
and he shall eat on the left **hand**,
and they shall not be **satisfied satiate**:
they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
21 **Manasseh Menash Sheh**, **Ephraim Ephrayim**;
and **Ephraim Ephrayim**, **Manasseh Menash Sheh**:
and they together shall be against **Judah Yah Hudah**.
For all this his **anger wrath** is not turned away,
but his hand is **stretched out spread** still.

HO TO THE SCRIBES

10

Woe **Ho** unto them that
decree unrighteous decrees engrave statutes of mischief,
and that **write grievousness inscribe toil**
which they have **prescribed incribed**;
2 To **turn aside pervert** the **needy poor**
from **judgment pleading their cause**,
and to **take away strip** the **right judgment**
from the **poor humble** of my people,
that widows may be their **prey spoil**,
and that they may **rob plunder** the **fatherless orphan**!
3 And what **will shall** ye **do work** in the day of visitation,
and in the **desolation devastation**
which shall come from far?
to whom **will shall** ye flee for help?
and where **will shall** ye leave your **glory honour**?
4 Without me
they shall **bow down kneel** under the **prisoners bound**,
and they shall fall under the **slain slaughtered**.
For all this his **anger wrath** is not turned away,
but his hand is **stretched out spread** still.
5 O **Assyrian Ho Ashshuri**,
the **rod scion** of **mine anger my wrath**,
and the **staff rod** in their hand
is **mine indignation my rage**.
6 I **will shall** send him
against an **hypocritical nation a goyim of profaners**,
and against the people of my wrath

YESHA YAH 9, 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

lofts the tribulators of Resin against him
and covers his enemies
12 — the Aramiym in front
and the Peleshethiym behind;
and they devour Yisra El with open mouth.
For all this, he turns not his wrath
and still spreads his hand:
13 and the people
neither turn to him who smites them,
nor seek they Yah Veh Sabaoth:
14 and Yah Veh cuts off from Yisra El
head and tail, palm leaf and rush, in one day.
15 The elder and lifted face, he *is* the head;
and the prophet teaching falsehood, he *is* the tail.
16 For this people who blithe them
cause them to stray;
and the blithed are swallowed.
17 So Adonay
neither cheers in their youths,
nor mercies their orphans and widows:
for every one is a profaner and a vilifier
and every mouth words folly.
For all this he turns not away his wrath
and still spreads his hand.
18 For wickedness burns as the fire
consuming the briers and thorns;
kindling in the thickets of the forest;
spiraling upward as the rising of smoke.
19 Through the wrath of Yah Veh Sabaoth
the land burns,
and the people are as the fuel of the fire:
no man spares his brother.
20 And on the right, he cuts and famishes;
and on the left, he eats and satiates not:
every man eats the flesh of his own arm
21 — Menash Sheh, Ephrayim;
and Ephrayim, Menash Sheh:
and together they *are* against Yah Hudah.
For all this he turns not away his wrath,
and still spreads his hand.

HO TO THE SCRIBES

10

Ho to them engraving statutes of mischief,
and inscribers incribing toil;
to pervert the poor
from pleading their cause;
and strip the judgment
from the humble of my people
— that widows be their spoil
and to plunder the orphan!
3 And what work you in the day of visitation
and in the devastation coming from afar?
To whom flee you for help?
And where leave you your honor?
4 Without me, they kneel under the bound,
and they fall under the slaughtered.
For all this he turns not away his wrath,
and still spreads his hand.
5 Ho, Ashshuri, the scion of my wrath;
and the rod in their hand, my rage:
6 I send him against a goyim of profaners
and against the people of my wrath;

ISAIAH 10

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

will I give him a charge shall I misvah him,
to take the spoil, and to take **plunder** the prey **plunder**,
and to *tread them down* **set them for trampling**
like the *mire* **heap** of the *streets* **outways**.
7 Howbeit he *meaneth* **considereth** not so,
neither doth his heart *think* **fabricate** so;
but it is in his heart
to *destroy* **desolate** and cut off *nations* **goyim** not a few.
8 For he saith,
Are not my *princes* **governors**
altogether *kings* **sovereigns**?
9 Is not *Calno* **Kalneh** as *Carchemish* **Karchemish**?
is not Hamath as Arpad?
is not *Samaria* **Shomeron** as *Damascus* **Dammeseq**?
10 As my hand
hath found the *kingdoms* **sovereigndoms** of the idol,
and *whose graven images did excel them* **sculptiles**
of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** and of *Samaria* **Shomeron**;
11 Shall I not **work**, as I have *done* **worked**
unto *Samaria* **Shomeron** and her idols,
so do **work** to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem** and her idols?
12 Wherefore **so be** it shall come to pass,
that when *the Lord* **Adonay**
hath *performed* **clipped** his whole work
upon mount *Zion* **Siyon** and on *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
I will *punish* **shall visit**
upon the fruit of the *stout* **greatness** of heart
of the *king* **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
and the *glory* **adornment** of his *high looks* **haughty eyes**.
13 For he saith,
By the *strength* **force** of my hand I have *done* **worked** it,
and by my wisdom; for I *am prudent* **discern**:
and I have *removed* **turned aside**
the *bounds* **borders** of the people,
and have *robbed* **plundered** their treasures,
and I have *put* **brought** down the *inhabitants* **settlers**
like a *valiant man* **the mighty**:
14 And my hand hath found as a nest
the *riches* **valuables** of the people:
and as one gathereth eggs that are *left* **abandoned**,
have I gathered all the earth;
and there was none that *moved* **flapped** the wing,
or *opened* **gaped** the mouth, or *peeped* **chirped**.
15 Shall the ax boast itself
against him that heweth therewith?
or shall the *saw* **magnify** **rasp** **greaten** itself
against him that shaketh it?
as if the *rod* **scion** should shake itself
against them that lift it up,
or as if the *staff* **rod** should lift up itself,
as if it were no *wood* **timber**.
16 Therefore shall *the Lord* **Adonay**,
the Lord of hosts **Adonay Sabaoth**,
send among his *fat ones* **leanness** **fatness** **emaciation**;
and under his *glory* **honour**
he shall *kindle* **burn** a burning like the burning of a fire.
17 And the light of *Israel* **Yisra El** shall be for a fire,
and his Holy One for a flame:
and it shall burn and *devour* **consume**
his thorns and his briers in one day;
18 And shall *consume* **finish off**
the *glory* **honour** of his forest,
and of his *fruitful field* **orchard/Karmel**,
both soul and *body* **flesh**:
and they shall be as when
a *standardbearer* **fainteth** an *ensignbearer* **melteth**.
19 And the *rest* **survivors** of the trees of his forest
shall be *few* **numerable**,
that a *child* may *write* **lad inscribe** them.
THE SURVIVING ESCAPEES
20 And **so be** it shall come to pass in that day,
that the *remnant* **survivors** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and *such as are escaped* **the escapees**
of the house of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
shall *no more again* **not add**
stay **to lean** upon him that smote them;
but shall *stay* **lean** upon *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**, in truth.
21 The *remnant* **survivors** shall return,

YESHA YAH 10

exeGesés companion BIBLE

I misvah him to take the spoil
and to plunder the plunder;
and to set them for trampling
as the heap of the outways:
7 and he — he neither considers thus,
nor fabricates his heart thus;
but in his heart
is to desolate and cut off *goyim* not a few.
8 — for he says,
Are not my governors altogether sovereigns?
9 Is not Kalneh as Karchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Shomeron as Dammeseq?
10 As my hand found the sovereigndoms of the idol,
and their sculptiles of Yeru Shalem and Shomeron;
11 Work I not
as I worked to Shomeron and her idols?
Work thus to Yeru Shalem and her idols?
12 And so be it,
when Adonay clips his whole work
on mount Siyon and on Yeru Shalem,
I visit upon the fruit of the greatness of heart
of the sovereign of Ashshur
and the adornment of his haughty eyes.
13 For he said,
By the force of my hand, I worked;
and by my wisdom, I discerned:
and I turned aside the borders of the people
and plundered their treasures;
and I brought down the settlers as the mighty:
14 and my hand found, as a nest,
the valuables of the people:
and as one gathers abandoned eggs,
I gathered all the earth;
and no one flapped the wing
or gaped the mouth or chirped.
15 Boasts the ax over him who hews therewith?
Or greatens the rasp over him who shakes it?
— as a scion shakes them who lift it?
Or as a rod lifts itself with no timber?
16 So Adonay — Adonay Sabaoth
sends emaciation among his fatness;
and under his honor
he burns a burning as the burning of a fire:
17 and the light of Yisra El is for a fire,
and his Holy One for a flame:
and in one day
it burns and consumes his thorns and his briers;
18 and finishes off the honor of his forest
and of his orchard/Karmel
— both soul and flesh:
to become as when an ensignbearer melts:
19 and the survivors of the trees of his forest
become a number,
that even a lad *can* inscribe them.
THE SURVIVING ESCAPEES
20 And so be it, in that day,
the survivors of Yisra El
and the escapees of the house of Yaaqov
add not to lean upon him who smote them;
and lean upon Yah Veh,
the Holy One of Yisra El, in truth:
21 the survivors return

ISAIAH 10, 11

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

even the *remnant survivors* of Jacob **Yaaqov**,
unto the mighty **God El**.
22 For though thy people *Israel* **Yisra El**
be as the sand of the sea,
yet a *remnant the survivors* of them shall return:
the consumption *decreed* **appointed**
shall overflow with *righteousness* **justness**.
23 For the Lord **GOD** of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall make **work** a *consumption* **final finish**,
even *determined* **appointed**, in the midst of all the land.
24 Therefore thus saith
the Lord **GOD** of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
O my people that *dwellst* **settlest** in *Zion* **Siyon**,
be not afraid of **awe not** the *Assyrian* **Ashshuri**:
he shall smite thee with a *rod* **scion**,
and shall lift up his *staff* **rod** against thee,
after the *manner way* of *Egypt* **Misrayim**.
25 For yet a very little while,
and the *indignation* **rage** shall *cease* **conclude**,
and *mine anger* **my wrath**
in their *destruction* **consumption**.
26 And the **LORD** of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall stir up **waken** a *scourge* **whip** for him
according to the *slaughter* **striking** of *Midian* **Midyan**
at the rock of *Oreb*:
and as his rod was upon the sea,
so shall he lift it up
after the *manner way* of *Egypt* **Misrayim**.
THE OINTMENT DESPOILS THE YOKE
27 And **so be** it shall come to pass, in that day,
that his burden shall be *taken away* **turn aside**
from off thy shoulder,
and his yoke from off thy neck,
and the yoke shall be *destroyed* **despoil**
because **at the face** of the *anointing* **ointment**.
28 He is come to *Aiath* **Ayath**, he is passed to *Migron*;
at *Michmash*
he hath laid up **mustereth** his *carriages* **instruments**:
29 They are *gone* **passed** over the passage:
they have taken up their lodging at *Geba*;
Ramah is afraid **trembleth**;
Gibeah **Gibah** of *Saul is fled* **Shaul fleeth**.
30 Lift up **Resound** thy voice,
O daughter of *Gallim* **heaps**:
cause it to be heard unto **hearken O** *Laish*,
O *poor* **humble** *Anathoth*.
31 *Madmenah is removed* **fleeth**;
the *inhabitants* **settlers** of *Gebim* **the way of the dugouts**
gather **withdraw** themselves to flee.
32 As yet shall he *remain* **stand** at *Nob* that day:
he shall shake his hand
against the mount of the *daughter of Zion* **Bath Siyon**,
the hill of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.
33 Behold,
the Lord, the **LORD** of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
shall lop the *bough* **foliage** with *terror* **violence**:
and the high ones of *stature* **height**
shall be *hewn* **cut down**,
and the *haughty* **lofty** shall be *humbled* **abased**.
34 And he shall *cut down* **strike** the thickets of the forest
with iron,
and Lebanon shall **have a mighty** fall by a *mighty one*.

THE BRANCH

11 And there shall come forth a rod
out of the *stem* **stump** of *Jesse* **Yishay**,
and a Branch shall *grow* **bear fruit** out of his roots:
cp Yesha Yah 11:10
2 And the spirit of the **LORD** **Yah Veh** shall rest upon him,
the spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge
and of the *fear* **awe** of the **LORD** **Yah Veh**;
3 And shall *make* **scant** him of *quick* **understanding**
in the *fear* **awe** of the **LORD** **Yah Veh**:
and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,
neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:
4 But with *righteousness* **justness** shall he judge the poor,
and reprove with *equity* **straightness**
for the *meek* **humble** of the earth:

YESHA YAH 10, 11

exeGesés companion BIBLE

— the survivors of Yaaqov to the mighty El.
22 For though your people *Yisra El*
become as the sand of the sea,
their survivors return:
the appointed consumption overflows with justness:
23 for Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth works a final finish,
appointed midst all the land.
24 So Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth says thus:
O my people settling in *Siyon*, awe not the *Ashshuri*:
he smites you with a scion
and lifts his rod against you after the way of *Misrayim*:
25 for yet a very little *while*,
and I conclude the rage,
and my wrath in their consumption.
26 And Yah Veh Sabaoth wakens a whip for him
according to the striking of *Midyan*
at the rock of *Oreb*:
and as his rod is over the sea,
and he lifts it as in the way of *Misrayim*.
THE OINTMENT DESPOILS THE YOKE
27 And so be it, in that day,
he turns aside his burden from off your shoulder
and his yoke from off your neck;
and the yoke despoils at the face of the ointment.
28 He comes to *Ayath*; he passes to *Migron*;
he musters his instruments at *Michmash*:
29 they pass over the passage:
they take up their lodging at *Geba*;
Ramah trembles; *Gibah* of *Shaul* flees.
30 Resound your voice, O daughter of *heaps*!
Hearken, O *Laish*! *Humble*, O *Anathoth*!
31 *Madmenah* flees;
the settlers of the way of the *dugouts* withdraw.
32 As yet he stands that day at *Nob*:
the mount of *Bath Siyon*, the hill of *Yeru Shalem*
shakes his hand.
33 Behold,
Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
lops the foliage with violence:
and cuts the high ones of height
and abases the lofty:
34 and he strikes the thickets of the forest with iron,
and Lebanon falls by the mighty.

THE BRANCH

11 And a Rod comes from the stump of *Yishay*
and a Branch from his roots bears fruit:
cp Yesha Yah 11:10
2 and the spirit of Yah Veh rests upon him
— the spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge,
and of the awe of Yah Veh;
3 and scents him in the awe of Yah Veh:
and he neither judges after the sight of his eyes,
nor reproveth after the hearing of his ears:
4 and with justness he judges the poor,
and reproveth with straightness
for the humble of the earth:

ISAIAH 11, 12

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and he shall smite the earth
with the **rod scion** of his mouth,
and with the **breath spirit** of his lips
shall he **slay execute** the wicked.
5 And **righteousness justness**
shall be the girdle of his loins,
and **faithfulness trustworthiness**
the girdle of his **reins loins**.
6 The wolf also shall **dwelt sojourn** with the lamb,
and the leopard shall **lie down crouch** with the kid;
and the calf and the **young lion whelp**
and the fatling together;
and a little **child lad** shall **lead drive** them.
7 And the **cow heifer** and the bear shall **feed graze**;
their **young ones children** shall **lie down crouch** together:
and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the **sucking child suckling**
shall **play stroke** on the hole of the asp,
and the weaned **child** shall **put spread** his hand
on the **cockatrice' den hisser's hole**.
9 They shall not **hurt vilify** nor **destroy ruin**
in all my holy mountain:
for the earth shall **be full fill**
of the knowledge of **the LORD Yah Veh**,
as the waters cover the sea.
10 And in that day there shall be a root of **Jesse Yishay**,
which shall stand for an ensign of the people;
to it shall the **Gentiles goyim** seek:
and his rest shall be **glorious honourable**.

cp Yesha Yah 11:1

THE SURVIVORS RESTORED

11 And **so be** it shall come to pass, in that day,
that the Lord Adonay
shall set his hand again *the second time secondly*
to recover **chattel** the **remnant survivors** of his people,
which shall **be left survive**,
from **Assyria Ashshur**, and from **Egypt Misrayim**,
and from **Pathros**, and from **Cush Kush**, and from **Elam**,
and from **Shinar**, and from **Hamath**,
and from the islands of the sea.
12 And he shall **set up lift** an ensign
for the **nations goyim**,
and shall **assemble gather**
the **outcasts overthrown** of **Israel Yisra El**,
and gather **together**
the **dispersed scattered** of **Judah Yah Hudah**
from the four **corners wings** of the earth.
13 The envy also of **Ephraim Ephrayim**
shall **depart turn aside**,
and the **adversaries tribulators** of **Judah Yah Hudah**
shall be cut off:
Ephraim Ephrayim
shall not envy **Judah Yah Hudah**,
and **Judah Yah Hudah**
shall not vex **Ephraim tribulate Ephrayim**.
14 But they shall fly
upon the shoulders of the **Philistines Peleshethiym**
toward the west seaward;
they shall **spoil plunder**
them the sons of the east together:
they shall **lay spread** their hand upon **Edom** and **Moab**;
and the **children sons** of **Ammon**
shall **obey hearken unto** them.
15 And the **LORD Yah Veh**
shall **utterly destroy devote**
the tongue of the **Egyptian Misrayim** sea;
and with **his mighty wind the strength of his wind/spirit**
shall he shake his hand over the river,
and shall smite it in the seven **streams wadies**,
and **make hath** men **go over dryshod tread in shoes**.
16 And there shall be an highway
for the **remnant survivors** of his people,
which shall **be left survive**, from **Assyria Ashshur**;
like as it was to **Israel Yisra El**
in the day that he **came up ascended**
out of the land of **Egypt Misrayim**.

A PSALM OF SPREAD HANDS

12 And in that day thou shalt say, O **LORD Yah Veh**,
I will praise **shall spread hands unto** thee:

YESHA YAH 11, 12

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and he smites the earth with the scion of his mouth
and with the spirit of his lips he executes the wicked:
5 and justness is the girdle of his loins,
and trustworthiness the girdle of his loins.
6 And the wolf sojourns with the lamb
and the leopard crouches with the kid
— the calf and the whelp and the fatling together;
and a little lad drives them:
7 and the heifer and the bear graze
— their children crouch together:
and the lion eats straw as the ox
8 and the suckling strokes on the hole of the asp,
and the weaned spreads his hand
on the hole of hisser.
9 They neither vilify nor ruin in all my holy mountain:
for the earth fills with the knowledge of Yah Veh,
as waters cover the sea.
10 And in that day,
a Root of Yishay stands for an ensign of the people;
to him the goyim seek:
and his rest becomes honorable.
cp Yesha Yah 11:1

THE SURVIVORS RESTORED

11 And so be it, in that day,
Adonay adds to set his hand secondly
to chattel the survivors of his people who survive
— from **Ashshur** and from **Misrayim**
and from **Pathros** and from **Kush** and from **Elam**
and from **Shinar** and from **Hamath**
and from the islands of the sea:
12 and he lifts an ensign for the goyim
and gathers the overthrown of **Yisra El**
and gathers the scattered of **Yah Hudah**
from the four wings of the earth:
13 and turns aside the envy of **Ephrayim**;
and cuts off the tribulators of **Yah Hudah**:
neither **Ephrayim** envies **Yah Hudah**,
nor **Yah Hudah** tribulates **Ephrayim**:
and they fly seaward
on the shoulders of the **Peleshethiym**;
together they plunder the sons of the east:
Edom and **Moab** spread their hand
and the sons of **Ammon** hearken to them.
15 And **Yah Veh**
devotes the tongue of the **Misrayim** sea;
and with the strength of his wind/spirit
he shakes his hand over the river
and smites it in the seven wadies;
and has men tread it in shoes.
16 And so be it, a highway
for the survivors of his people of **Ashshur** who survive
— as it became to **Yisra El**
in the day he ascended from the land of **Misrayim**.

A PSALM OF SPREAD HANDS

12 And in that day you say, O **Yah Veh**,
I spread hands to you:

ISAIAH 12, 13

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

though thou wast angry with me,
thine anger **thy wrath** is turned away,
and thou comfortedst **sighedst over** me.
2 Behold, *God* **El** is my salvation;
I will trust **shall confide**, and not be afraid **fear**:
for the *LORD* **Jehovah Yah Yah Veh**
is my strength and my song **psalm**;
he also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy **rejoicing** shall ye draw **bail** water
out of the wells **fountains** of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say,
Praise the *LORD* **Spread hands unto Yah Veh**,
call upon his name,
declare his doings **make known his exploits**
among the people,
make mention **remember** that his name is exalted.
5 Sing **Psalm** unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**;
for he hath done excellent things **worked pomp**:
this is known in all the earth.
6 Cry out **Resound** and shout,
thou inhabitant **settlers** of *Zion* **Siyon**:
for great is the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**
in the midst of thee.

THE BURDEN OF BABEL

13 The burden of *Babylon* **Babel**,
which *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the son of *Amoz* **Amos** did see.
2 Lift ye up a banner **an ensign**
upon the high **barren** mountain,
exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand,
that they may go
into the gates **portals** of the nobles **volunteers**.
3 I have commanded **misvahed** my sanctified ones **hallowed**,
I have also called my mighty ones
for mine anger **my wrath**,
even them
that rejoice **jump for joy** in my highness **pomp**.
4 The noise **voice** of a multitude in the mountains,
like as **in the likeness** of a great people;
a tumultuous **an uproar** of noise
of the kingdoms **sovereigndoms** of nations **goyim**
gathered together:
the *LORD* of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
mustereth the host of the battle **war**.
5 They come from a far country **land**,
from the end of heaven **the heavens**,
even the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and the weapons **instruments** of his indignation **rage**,
to destroy **despoil** the whole land.
6 Howl ye;
for the day of the *LORD* is at hand **Yah Veh approacheth**;
it shall come as a destruction **ravage**
from the *Almighty* **Shadday**.
7 Therefore shall all hands be faint **slacken**,
and every man's heart shall melt:
8 And they shall be afraid **terrify**:
pangs pains and sorrows **pangs** shall take hold of them;
they shall be in pain **writhe**
as a woman that travaileth **birthing**:
they shall be amazed **marvel**
one at another **every man at friend**;
their faces shall be as flames.
9 Behold, the day of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** cometh,
cruel both with wrath and fierce anger **fuming wrath**,
to lay **set** the land desolate:
and he shall destroy **desolate** the sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven **the heavens**
and the constellations thereof **kesil**
shall not give **halal** their light:
the sun shall be darkened in his going forth,
and the moon
shall not cause **illuminate** her light to shine.
11 And I will punish **shall visit** the world for their evil,
and the wicked for their iniquity **perversity**;
and I will **shall** cause
the arrogancy **pomp** of the proud **arrogant**
to cease **shabbathize**,
and will lay low **shall abase**
the haughtiness **pomp** of the terrible **tyrant**.

YESHA YAH 12, 13

exeGesés companion BIBLE

though you were angry with me,
you turn away your wrath and you sigh over me.
2 Behold, *El* is my salvation;
I confide, and fear not:
for Yah Yah Veh is my strength and psalm;
and he is my salvation.
3 and with rejoicing you bail water
from the fountains of salvation.
4 And in that day, you say,
Spread hands to Yah Veh! Call on his name!
Make known his exploits among the people!
Remember — his name is exalted!
5 Psalm to Yah Veh for he worked pomp!
— this is known in all the earth.
6 Resound and shout, you settlers of Siyon:
for great is the Holy One of Yisra El in your midst.

THE BURDEN OF BABEL

13 The burden of Babel
Yesha Yah the son of Amos saw:
2 You, lift an ensign upon the barren mountain;
exalt the voice to them;
shake the hand,
so that they go into the portals of the volunteers.
3 I misvah my hallowed;
I also call my mighty for my wrath
— those jumping for joy in my pomp.
4 The voice of a multitude in the mountains,
in the likeness of a great people;
an uproar of noise of the sovereigndoms of goyim
who gather:
Yah Veh Sabaoth musters the host of the war:
they come from a land afar
— from the end of the heavens
— Yah Veh and the instruments of his rage
to despoil the whole land.
5 You, howl!
for the day of Yah Veh approaches;
it comes as a ravage from Shadday.
6 So all hands slacken
and every heart of man melts;
and they terrify:
pains and pangs take hold of them;
they writhe as a woman birthing:
every man marvels at friend
— their faces as flames.
7 Behold, the day of Yah Veh comes — cruel
— with both wrath and fuming wrath
to set the land desolate:
and he desolates the sinners from it.
8 For the stars of the heavens and kesil
halal not their light:
the sun darkens in its going,
and the moon illuminates not its light.
9 And I visit the world for their evil
and the wicked for their perversity;
and I cause the pomp of the arrogant to shabbathize;
and abase the pomp of the tyrant.

ISAIAH 13, 14

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

12 I will make **shall esteem** a man
more precious than *fine* **pure** gold;
even a man — **humanity**
than the *golden wedge* **ore** of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will *shake* **shall quake** the heavens,
and the earth shall *remove* **quake** out of her place,
in the wrath of the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
and in the day of his *fierce anger* **fuming wrath**.

14 And it shall be as the *chased roe* **driven gazelle**,
and as a *sheep* **flock**
that *no man taketh up* **none shall gather**:
they shall every man *turn to* **face** his own people,
and flee every *one* **man** into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through;
and every one that is *joined unto them* **scraped away**
shall fall by the sword.

16 Their *children* **sucklings** also
shall be *dashed to pieces* **splattered**
before in front of their eyes;
their houses shall be *spoiled* **plundered**,
and their *wives ravished* **women lain with and raped**.

17 Behold,
I will *stir up the Medes* **shall waken the Maday**
against them,
which shall not *regard* **fabricate** silver;
and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bows also
shall *dash* **splatter** the *young men* **lads to pieces**;
and they shall *have no pity on* **not mercy**
the fruit of the *womb* **belly**;
their eye shall not spare *children* **sons**.

19 And *Babylon* **Babel**,
the *glory* **splendour** of *kingdoms* **sovereigndoms**,
the *beauty* **adornment**
of the *Chaldees' excellency* **Kesediym's pomp**,
shall be as when *God* **Elohim**
overthrew *Sodom* **Sedom** and *Gomorrah* **Amorah**.

20 It shall never be *inhabited* **settled in perpetuity**,
neither shall it be *dwelt* **tabernacled** in
from generation to generation:
neither shall the *Arabian pitch* **Arabiy** tent there;
neither shall the *shepherds* **tenders**
make their fold **crouch** there.

21 But *wild beasts of the desert* **dwellers**
shall *lie* **crouch** there;
and their houses
shall be *full filled* of *doleful creatures* **howlers**;
and *daughters of the owls* shall *dwell* **tabernacle** there,
and *satyrs* **bucks** shall dance there.

22 And the *wild beasts of the islands* **island howlers**
shall *cry* **answer** in their *desolate houses* **abandonments**,
and *dragons* **monsters**
in their *pleasant palaces* **manses of luxury**:
and her time is near to come,
and her days shall not be *prolonged* **drawn out**.

YAH VEH MERCIES YAAQOV

14

For the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
will **shall** have mercy on *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and will **shall** yet choose *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and set them in their own *land* **soil**:
and the *strangers* **sojourners** shall be joined with them,
and they shall *cleave* **be scraped**
to the house of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.

2 And the people shall take them,
and bring them to their place:
and the house of *Israel* **Yisra El** shall *possess* **inherit** them
in the *land* **soil** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
for servants and *handmaids* **maids**:
and they shall *take them captives*, **be captured**
whose captives they were **by their captors**;
and they shall *rule over* **subjugate**
their *oppressors* **extractors**.

3 And **so be** it shall *come to pass*,
in the day that the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall *give thee* rest **thee** from thy *sorrow* **contortion**,
and from thy *fear* **quivering**,
and from the hard *bondage* **service**
wherein thou wast made to serve
which was served on thee,

YESHA YAH 13, 14

exeGeses companion BIBLE

12 I esteem a man more precious than pure gold;
and humanity *more* than the ore of Ophir.

13 So I quake the heavens
and quake the earth from her place
in the wrath of Yah Veh Sabaoth
and in the day of his fuming wrath.

14 And so be it,
as the driven gazelle and as a flock,
no one gathers:
every man faces his own people
and every man flees to his own land:
every one found *is* thrust through;
and every one scraped away, falls by the sword:
and they splatter their sucklings
in front of their eyes:
plunder their houses
and lie down with their women and rape.

17 Behold,
I waken the Maday against them,
who fabricate not silver;
and as for gold, they delight not therein.

18 And their bows splatter the lads;
and they neither mercy the fruit of the belly
nor their eye spares sons.

19 And Babel, the splendour of sovereigndoms,
the adornment of the pomp of the Kesediym,
becomes as
when Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amorah
— neither to settle therein in perpetuity
nor to tabernacle therein
from generation to generation:
neither the Arabiy tent there;
nor the tenders crouch there:
and desert dwellers crouch there;
and their houses are filled by howlers;
and daughters of the owls tabernacle there,
and bucks dance there:
and the island howlers
answer in their abandonments,
and monsters in their manses of luxury:
and her time comes near,
and her days are not drawn out.

YAH VEH MERCIES YAAQOV

14

Because Yah Veh mercies Yaaqov,
and yet chooses Yisra El,
and sets them in their own soil:
and the sojourners join with them
and scrape them to the house of Yaaqov:
and the people take them
and bring them to their place:
and the house of Yisra El
inherits them in the soil of Yah Veh
for servants and maids:
captives of their captors;
and they subjugate to their extractors.

2

And so be it,
in the day Yah Veh rests you from your contortion,
and from your quivering,
and from the hard service served on you

3

ISAIAH 14

exeGes *ready research BIBLE*

4 That thou shalt *take up lift* this proverb
against the *king sovereign* of *Babylon Babel*, and say,
How hath the *oppressor ceased exactor shabbathized!*
the *golden city extortioners of gold*
ceased shabbathized!
5 The *LORD Yah Veh*
hath broken the *staff rod* of the wicked,
and the *sceptre scion* of the *rulers sovereigns*.
6 He who smote the people in wrath
with a *continual stroke stroke without revolt*,
he that *ruled subjugated* the *nations goyim*
in *anger wrath*
is persecuted, and none *hindereth spareth*.
7 The whole earth is at rest, and is *quiet resteth*:
they break forth into *singing shouting*.
8 Yea, the fir trees *rejoice cheer* at thee,
and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*,
Since thou art laid down,
no *feller is come up cutter ascendeth* against us.
9 Hell *Sheol* from beneath is *moved quaketh* for thee
to meet thee at thy coming:
it *stirreth up wakeneth* the *dead ghost* for thee,
even all the *chief ones he goats* of the earth;
it hath raised up from their thrones
all the *kings sovereigns* of the *nations goyim*.
10 All they shall *speak answer* and say unto thee,
Art thou also *become weak worn* as we?
art thou become like unto us?
11 Thy pomp is brought down to *the grave sheol*,
and the *noise sound* of thy *viols bagpipes*:
the *worm maggot* is spread under thee,
and the *worms maggots* cover thee.

THE HALALED ONE

12 How art thou fallen from *heaven the heavens*,
O *Lucifer Halaled one*, son of the *morning dawn!*
how art thou cut down to the *ground earth*,
which didst *weaken vanquish* the *nations goyim!*
13 For thou hast said in thine heart,
I *will shall* ascend into *heaven the heavens*,
I *will shall* exalt my throne above the stars of *God El*:
I *will shall* sit also upon the mount of the congregation,
in the *sides flanks* of the north:
14 I *will shall* ascend
above the *heights bamahs* of the *thick clouds*;
I *will be* — like *the most High Elyon*.
15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to *hell sheol*,
to the *sides flanks* of the *pit well*.
16 They that see thee shall *narrowly look peer* upon thee,
and *consider discern* thee, *saying*,
Is this the man that *made quaked* the earth *to tremble*,
that *did shake kingdoms quaked sovereigndoms*;
17 That *made set* the world as a wilderness,
and *destroyed demolished* the cities *thereof*;
that opened not the house of his *prisoners bound*?
18 All the *kings sovereigns* of the *nations goyim*,
even all of them, lie in *glory honour*,
every *one man* in his own house.
cp Yahn 12:31, Loukas 10:18, Apocalypse 12:7—12
19 But thou art cast out of thy *grave tomb*
like an *abominable abhorrent* branch,
and as the *raiment robe*
of those that are *slain the slaughtered*,
thrust through stabbed with a sword,
that go down *descend* to the stones of the *pit well*;
as a carcass *trodden under feet trampled*.
20 Thou shalt not be *joined united* with them
in *burial the tomb*,
because thou hast *destroyed ruined* thy land,
and *slain slaughtered* thy people:
the seed of *evildoers vilifiers*
shall never *eternally be renowned called out*.
21 Prepare slaughter for his *children sons*
for the *iniquity perversity* of their fathers;
that they do not rise, nor possess the land,
nor fill the face of the world with cities.
22 For I *will shall* rise up against them,
saith the LORD of hosts an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth,
and cut off from *Babylon Babel* the name,

YESHA YAH 14

exeGes *companion BIBLE*

4 — to lift this proverb against the sovereign of Babel,
and say,
How the exactor shabbathizes!
The extortioners of gold shabbathize!
5 Yah Veh breaks the rod of the wicked
— the scion of the sovereigns:
6 he who smote the people in wrath
with a stroke without revolt,
who subjugates the goyim in wrath
persecutes; spares no one.
7 At rest — the whole earth rests;
they break forth into shouting:
8 Yes, the fir trees cheer at you
— the cedars of Lebanon.
Since you lay down,
no cutter ascends against us:
9 sheol from beneath quakes for you
to meet you at your coming:
it wakens the ghost for you
all the he goats of the earth;
it raises from their thrones
all the sovereigns of the goyim.
10 They all answer and say to you,
Become you also worn as we?
Become you like us?
11 Your pomp is brought down to sheol
with the sound of your bagpipes:
the maggot spreads under you
and the maggots cover you.

THE HALALED ONE

12 How you fell from the heavens,
O Halaled one, son of the dawn
— cut down to the earth:
who vanquished the goyim!
13 For you said in your heart,
I ascend into the heavens:
I exalt my throne above the stars of El:
and I sit upon the mount of the congregation
in the flanks of the north:
14 I ascend above the bamahs of the thick clouds
— like Elyon.
15 Surely you are brought down to sheol
— to the flanks of the well.
16 They who see you peer at you, discerning,
Is this the man who quakes the earth?
Who quakes sovereigndoms?
Who sets the world as a wilderness?
And demolishes the cities?
Who opens not the house of his bound?
18 All the sovereigns of the goyim
— all of them lie in honor,
every man in his own house.
cp Yahn 12:31, Loukas 10:18, Apocalypse 12:7—12
19 And you are cast from your tomb
as an abhorrent branch;
and as the robe of the slaughtered
stabbed with a sword;
descending to the stones of the well;
as a carcass trampled.
20 You unite not with them in the tomb
— because you ruined your land
and slaughtered your people:
the seed of vilifiers is never called out — eternally.
21 Prepare slaughter for his sons
for the perversity of their fathers;
that they neither rise nor possess the land
nor fill the face of the world with cities.
22 For I rise against them
— an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth
and from Babel I cut off the name

ISAIAH 14, 15

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and remnant survivors, and son offspring,
and nephew posterity,
saith the LORD an oracle of Yah Veh.
23 I will also make shall set it a possession for the bitter,
and pools marshes of water:
and I will shall sweep it
with the besom broom of destruction desolation,
saith the LORD of hosts an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth.

THE BURDEN OF ASHSHUR

24 The LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth
hath sworn oathed, saying,
Surely as I have thought considered,
so shall it come to pass be;
and as I have purposed counselled,
so shall it stand rise:
25 That I will shall break the Assyrian Ashshuri
in my land,
and upon my mountains tread trample him under foot:
then shall his yoke depart turn aside from off them,
and his burden depart turn aside from off their shoulders.
26 This is the purpose counsel
that is purposed counselled upon the whole earth:
and this is the hand
that is stretched out spread upon all the nations goyim.
27 For the LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth
hath purposed counselled,
and who shall disannul break it?
and his hand is stretched out spread,
and who shall turn it back?

THE BURDEN OF PELESHETH

28 In the year that king Ahaz sovereign Ach Az died
was this burden.
29 Rejoice Cheer not thou, whole Palestina Pelesheth,
because the rod scion of him that smote thee is broken:
for out of the serpent's root
shall come forth a cockatrice hisser,
and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent seraph.
30 And the firstborn firstbirthed of the poor shall feed graze,
and the needy shall lie down in safety crouch confidently:
and I will shall kill thy root with famine,
and he shall slay slaughter thy remnant survivors.
31 Howl, O gate portal; cry, O city;
thou, whole Palestina Pelesheth, art dissolved:
for there shall come from the north a smoke,
and none shall be alone in his appointed times seasons.
32 What shall one then
answer the messengers angels of the nation goyim?
That the LORD Yah Veh hath founded Zion Siyon,
and the poor humble of his people
shall trust seek refuge in it.

THE BURDEN OF MOAB

15 The burden of Moab.
Because in the night
Ar of Moab is laid waste ravaged,
and brought to silence rendered mute;
because in the night
Kir Qir of Moab is laid waste ravaged,
and brought to silence rendered mute;
2 He is gone up ascendeth to Bajith Bayith, and to Dibon,
the high places bamahs, to weep weeping:
Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
on all their heads shall be baldness,
and every beard cut off.
3 In their streets outways
they shall gird themselves with sackcloth:
on the tops of their houses roofs,
and in their streets broadways,
every one shall howl,
descending into weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh El Aleh:
their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz Ychsah:
therefore the armed soldiers equipped of Moab
shall cry out shout;
his life soul shall be grievous tremble unto him.
5 My heart shall cry out for Moab;
his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar Soar,
an heifer of three years old:
for by the mounting up ascent of Luhith Luchith
with weeping shall they go it up ascend;

YESHA YAH 14, 15

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and survivors and offspring and posterity
— an oracle of Yah Veh.
23 I set it a possession for the bitter,
and marshes of water:
and I sweep it with the broom of desolation
— an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth.

THE BURDEN OF ASHSHUR

24 Yah Veh Sabaoth oaths, saying,
Surely as I consider, so be it;
and as I counsel, so it rises:
25 that I break the Ashshuri in my land,
and trample him upon my mountains:
and turn aside his yoke from off them
and turn aside his burden from off their shoulders.

26 This is the counsel
counselled upon the whole earth:
and this is the hand
spread upon all the goyim.
27 For Yah Veh Sabaoth counsels,
and who breaks it?
and his hand spreads,
and who turns it back?

THE BURDEN OF PELESHETH

28 In the year sovereign Ach Az dies,
— this burden:
29 You, cheer not Pelesheth — all of you
because the scion of him who smote you is broken:
for from the root of the serpent comes forth a hisser;
and his fruit is a flying seraph.
30 And the firstbirthed of the poor graze
and the needy crouch confidently:
and I kill your root with famine
and he slaughters your survivors.
31 Howl, O portal! Cry, O city!
You are dissolved, Pelesheth, all of you:
for from the north comes smoke,
and no one is alone in his seasons.
32 What then, answers one,
of the angels of the goyim?
That Yah Veh founded Siyon,
and the humble of his people seek refuge therein.

THE BURDEN OF MOAB

15 The burden of Moab:
Because in a night
Ar of Moab is ravaged and rendered mute;
because in a night
Qir of Moab is ravaged and rendered mute:
2 he ascends to Bayith and to Dibon
— to the bamahs, weeping:
Moab howls over Nebo and over Medeba
— baldness on all their heads
— every beard cut off.
3 In their outways they gird with sackcloth:
on their roofs and in their broadways
every one howls
— descending into weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon cries, and El Aleh:
their voice is heard to Ychsah:
so the equipped of Moab shout;
his soul trembles.
5 My heart is toward Moab;
his fugitives cry out to Soar, an heifer of three:
for by the ascent of Luchith
they ascend with weeping;

ISAIAH 15, 16

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

for in the way of Horonaim **Horonayim**

6 they shall *raise up* **waken** a cry of *destruction* **breaking**.
For the waters of Nimrim shall be *desolate* **desolations**:
for the hay is withered away,
7 the *grass* **faileth sprout finisheth**, there is no green *thing*.
Therefore the abundance they have *gotten* **worked**,
and that which they have *laid up* **mustered**,
shall they *carry* **bear** away
to the *brook* **wadi** of the willows.
8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;
the howling *thereof* unto *Eglaim* **Eglayim**,
and the howling *thereof* unto Beerelim.
9 For the waters of Dimon shall be *full* **filled** of blood:
for I *will bring more* **shall place additions** upon Dimon,
lions upon *him that escapeth* **the escapees** of Moab,
and upon the *remnant* **survivors** of the *land* **soil**.

JUSTICE UPON MOAB

16

Send ye the *lamb* **ram**
to the *ruler* **sovereign** of the land
from *Sela* **the rock** to the wilderness,
unto the mount of the daughter of *Zion* **Siyon**.
2 For it shall be, *that*,
as a *wandering bird* **flapping flyer**
cast **sent** out of the nest,
so the daughters of Moab
shall be at the *fords* **passages** of Arnon.
3 Take counsel, *execute judgment* **work justice**;
make **place** thy shadow
as the night in the midst of the *noonday* **noon**;
hide the *outcasts* **expelled**;
bewray **expose** not him that *wandereth* **flappeth**.
4 Let mine *outcasts* **dwelling expelled sojourn** with thee,
Moab; be thou a covert to them
from the face of the *spoiler* **ravager**:
for the *extortioner* **is at an end** **oppressor ceaseth**,
the *spoiler* **ceaseth** **ravage finisheth**,
the *oppressors* **trampplers** are consumed out of the land.
5 And in mercy shall the throne be established:
and he shall sit upon it in truth
in the *tabernacle* **tent** of David,
judging, and seeking judgment,
and hasting *righteousness* **justness**.
6 We have heard of the *pride* **pomp** of Moab;
he is *very proud* **mighty pompous**:
even of his *haughtiness* **pomp**,
and his *pride* **pomp**, and his wrath:
but his lies shall not be so.
7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
every one shall howl:
for the foundations of *Kirhareth* **Qir Hareseth**
shall ye *mourn* **meditate**; surely they *are* **be** stricken.
8 For the fields of Heshbon languish,
and the vine of Sibmah:
the *lords* **masters** of the *heathen* **goyim**
have *broken down* **hammered**
the *principal plants* **grapevines** *thereof*,
they are *come* **touched** *even* unto *Jazer* **Yazer**,
they wandered through the wilderness:
her branches are *stretched out* **abandoned**,
they are *gone* **passed** over the sea.
9 Therefore I *will bewail* **shall weep**
with the weeping of *Jazer* **Yazer** the vine of Sibmah:
I *will water* **shall saturate** thee with my tears,
O Heshbon, and *Elealeh* **El Aleh**:
for the shouting for thy summer fruits
and for thy harvest is fallen.
10 And *gladness* **cheerfulness** is *taken away* **gathered**,
and *joy* **twirling** out of the *plentiful field* **orchard/Karmel**;
and in the vineyards there shall be no *singing* **shouting**,
neither shall there be shouting:
the treaders shall tread out no wine
in *their presses* **troughs**;
I have made their *vintage* shouting to *cease* **shabbathize**.
11 Wherefore my *bowels* **inwards** shall *sound* **roar**
like an harp for Moab,
and mine *inward parts* **inwards**
for *Kirhareth* **Qir Hareseth**.
12 And **so be** it shall *come to pass*,
when it is seen that Moab is weary on the *high place* **bamah**,

YESHA YAH 15, 16

exeGesés companion BIBLE

for in the way of Horonaim

6 they waken a cry of breaking.
For the waters of Nimrim are desolations:
for the hay withers away,
7 the sprout finishes off; there is no green.
So the abundance they worked
and what they mustered
they bear away to the wadi of the willows.
8 For the cry goes around the borders of Moab
— the howling to Eglayim
and the howling to Beerelim:
9 for the waters of Dimon fill with blood:
for I place additions upon Dimon
— lions upon the escapees of Moab
and upon the survivors of the soil.

JUSTICE ON MOAB

16

You, send the ram to the sovereign of the land
— from the rock to the wilderness
to the mount of the daughter of Siyon.
2 And so be it,
as a flapping flyer sent from the nest,
thus be the daughters of Moab
at the passages of Arnon.
3 Take counsel; work justice;
place your shadow as the night midst the noon;
hide the expelled;
expose not him who flaps.
4 My expelled sojourn with you, O Moab;
a covert from the face of the ravager:
for the oppressor ceases; the ravage finishes;
the trampplers are consumed from the land.
5 And established in mercy is the throne:
and he sits thereon in truth in the tent of David
— judging and seeking judgment
and hasting justness.
6 We hear of the pomp of Moab;
— mighty pompous:
even of his pomp — his pomp and his wrath:
not so his lies.
7 So Moab howls for Moab; every one howls:
for the foundations of Qir Hareseth you meditate;
surely they are stricken.
8 Because the fields of Heshbon languish
— the vine of Sibmah:
the masters of the goyim hammer the grapevines
— they touch to Yazer;
they wander through the wilderness:
abandon her branches;
they pass over the sea.
9 So I weep
with the weeping of Yazer the vine of Sibmah:
I saturate you with my tears,
O Heshbon and El Aleh:
for the shouting for your summer fruits
and for your harvest is fallen:
and cheerfulness is gathered
with twirling from the orchard/Karmel;
and in the vineyards they shout not,
they shout not:
the treaders tread no wine in troughs;
I shabbathize their shouting.
10 So my inwards, as a harp, roar for Moab;
and my inwards for Qir Hareseth.
11 And so be it,
we see Moab, weary on the bamah,

ISAIAH 16, 17

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

13 that he shall come to his **sanctuary holies** to pray;
but he shall not prevail.
This is the word
that the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *spoken worded*
concerning Moab **ever** since *that time*.
14 But now the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *spoken worded*,
saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling,
and the **glory honour** of Moab
shall be *condemned abased*,
with all that great multitude;
and the **remnant survivors**
shall be *very small and feeble little* — **few** — **not many**.

THE BURDEN OF DAMMESEQ

17 The burden of *Damascus Dammeseq*.
Behold,
Damascus Dammeseq is *taken away turned aside*
from being a city,
and it shall be a ruinous **heap ruin**.
2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken:
they shall be for **flocks droves**,
which shall *lie down crouch*,
and none shall *make cause* them **afraid to tremble**.
3 The fortress also
shall *cease shabbathize* from **Ephraim Ephrayim**,
and the **kingdom sovereignty**
from *Damascus Dammeseq*,
and the **remnant survivors** of **Syria Aram**:
they shall be as the **glory honour**
of the **children sons** of **Israel Yisra El**,
saith the **LORD of hosts an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth**.
4 And in that day **so be** it shall *come to pass*,
that the **glory honour** of **Jacob Yaaqov**
shall be *made thin languish*,
and the fatness of his flesh shall *wax lean emaciate*.
5 And it shall be
as when the **harvestman harvester**
gathereth the **corn stalks**,
and *reapeth harvesteth* the ears with his arm;
and it shall be
as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet *gleaning grapes gleanings* shall be *left survive* in it,
as the shaking of an olive tree,
two or three berries
in the top of the uppermost **bough branch**,
four or five
in the *outmost fruitful branches fruitbearing twigs*
thereof,
saith the **LORD God of Israel**
an oracle of Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El.
7 At that day
shall a **man humanity** look to his **Maker Worker**,
and his eyes
shall *have respect see* to the Holy One of **Israel Yisra El**.
8 And he shall not look to the **sacrifice altars**,
the work of his hands,
neither shall *respect see*
that which his fingers have *made worked*,
either the **groves asherah**, or the **images sun icons**.
9 In that day shall his **strong stronghold** cities
be as a forsaken **bough forest**, and an uppermost branch,
which they *left forsook*
because at the face of the **children sons** of **Israel Yisra El**:
and there shall be desolation.
10 Because thou hast forgotten
the **God Elohim** of thy salvation,
and hast not *been mindful of remembered*
the rock of thy **strength stronghold**,
therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
and shalt *set seed* it with strange **slips twigs**:
11 In the day shalt thou *make hedge* thy plant to grow,
and in the morning shalt thou *make blossom* thy seed
to *flourish*:
but the harvest shall be a heap
in the day of grief and of desperate **sorrow pain**.
12 Woe **Ho** to the multitude of many people,
which *make a noise roar* like the **noise roar** of the seas;
and to the **rushing uproar** of nations,
that *make a rushing shall be wasted*
like the **rushing mighty wasting of many** waters!

YESHA YAH 16, 17

exeGesés companion BIBLE

come to his holies to pray;
and he prevails not.
This is the word
Yah Veh words ever since concerning Moab.
14 And now Yah Veh words, saying,
Within three years, as the years of an hireling,
the honor of Moab is abased,
with all that great multitude;
and the survivors little — few — not many.

THE BURDEN OF DAMMESEQ

17 The burden of Dammeseq:
Behold, Dammeseq turns aside as a city
and becomes a ruinous ruin:
2 the cities of Aroer are abandoned:
they become for droves that crouch,
and no one trembles them:
3 and the fortress from Ephrayim shabbathizes
with the sovereignty from Dammeseq;
and the survivors of Aram
become as the honor of the sons of Yisra El
— an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth.
4 And so be it, in that day,
the honor of Yaaqov languishes
and the fatness of his flesh emaciates:
5 and so be it,
as the harvester gathering the stalks
and harvests the ears with his arm;
and so be it,
as gathering ears in the valley of Rephaim:
6 yet gleanings survive therein,
as the shaking of an olive,
two or three berries
in the top of the uppermost branch,
and four or five in the fruitbearing twigs
— an oracle of Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El.
7 In that day, humanity looks to his Worker,
and his eyes see to the Holy One of Yisra El:
8 and he neither looks to the sacrifice altars
— the work of his hands,
nor sees what his fingers worked,
either the asherah or the sun icons.
9 In that day his stronghold cities
become as a forsaken forest
and as an uppermost branch
they forsook at the face of the sons of Yisra El:
and becomes desolation.
10 Because you forgot Elohim of your salvation,
and remembered not the rock of your stronghold,
so you plant pleasant plants
and seed with strange twigs:
11 in the day, you hedge your plant;
and in the morning, you blossom your seed:
the harvest is as a heap
in the day of grief and of desperate pain.
12 Ho to the multitude of many people
who roar as the roar of the seas;
and to the uproar of nations who waste
as the wasting of many waters!

ISAIAH 17—19

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

13 The nations shall *rush* **roar**
like the *rushing* **roaring** of many waters:
but God shall rebuke them and shall be rebuked,
and they shall flee far off,
and shall be *chased* **pursued**
as the chaff of the mountains
before at the face of the wind,
and like a *rolling thing* **whirler**
before at the face of the whirlwind **hurricane**.
14 And behold at *eveningtide* **evening time,**
trouble **terror;**
and *before ere* the morning he is not.
This is the *portion* **allotment** of them that spoil us,
and the *lot* **pebble** of them that *rob* **plunder** us.

THE BURDEN OF KUSH

18 Woe **Ho** to the land *shadowing* **whirring** with wings,
which is beyond the rivers of *Ethiopia* **Kush**:
2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea,
even in *vessels* **instruments** of bulrushes
upon the **face of the** waters, *saying,*
Go, ye swift messengers **angels,**
to a *nation scattered* **goyim drawn** and *peeled* **polished,**
to a people *terrible* **awesome**
from their beginning *hitherto* **and onward;**
a *nation meted out* **goyim lined up**
and *trodden down* **trampled,**
whose land the rivers have *spoiled* **split!**
3 All ye *inhabitants* **settlers** of the world,
and *dwellers* **tabernaclers** on the earth,
see ye, when he lifeth up an ensign on the mountains;
and when he *bloweth* **blasteth** a trumpet **shophar,** hear ye.
4 For *so the LORD* **thus Yah Veh** said unto me,
I will **shall** take my rest,
and I *will consider* **shall scan** in my dwelling place
like a clear heat upon *herbs* **the light,**
and like a **thick** cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
5 For, *afore ere* the face of the harvest,
when the *bud* **blossom** is *perfect* **consummated,**
and the sour grape is ripening in the *flower* **blossom,**
he shall both
cut off the sprigs with *pruning hooks* **psalmpicks,**
and *take away* **turn aside**
and *cut down* **lop off** the branches **tendrils**.
6 They shall be left together
unto the *fowls* **swoopers** of the mountains,
and to the *beasts* **animals** of the earth:
and the *fowls* **swoopers** shall summer upon them,
and all the *beasts* **animals** of the earth
shall winter upon them.
7 In that time shall the present be brought
unto the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
of a people *scattered* **drawn** and *peeled* **polished,**
and from a people *terrible* **awesome**
from their beginning *hitherto* **and onward;**
a *nation* **goyim**
meted out **lined up** and *trodden under foot* **trampled,**
whose land the rivers have *spoiled* **split,**
to the place of the name
of the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth,**
the mount *Zion* **Siyon**.

THE BURDEN OF MISRAYIM

19 The burden of *Egypt* **Misrayim**.
Behold,
the LORD **Yah Veh** rideth upon a swift **thick** cloud,
and shall come into *Egypt* **Misrayim**:
and the idols of *Egypt* **Misrayim**
shall be *moved* **totter** at his *presence* **face,**
and the heart of *Egypt* **Misrayim**
shall melt in the midst of it.
2 And I *will set* **shall hedge** the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**
against the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**:
and they shall fight every *one* **man** against his brother,
and every one against his *neighbour* **friend**;
city against city,
and
kingdom **sovereigndom** against *kingdom* **sovereigndom**.
3 And the spirit of *Egypt* **Misrayim**
shall *fail* **evacuate** in the midst thereof;
and I *will destroy* **shall swallow up** the counsel thereof:

YESHA YAH 17—19

exeGeses companion BIBLE

13 The nations roar as the roaring of many waters:
and he rebukes and they flee far off
— pursued as the chaff of the mountains
at the face of the wind
— as a whirler at the face of the hurricane.
14 And behold, at evening time, terror;
and ere the morning, is not.
This is the allotment of them who spoil us,
and the pebble of them who plunder us.

THE BURDEN OF KUSH

18 Ho to the land whirring with wings
beyond the rivers of Kush:
that sends ambassadors by the sea
even in instruments of bulrushes
on the face of the waters.
Go, you swift angels,
to a goyim drawn and polished;
to a people
awesome from their beginning and onward;
a goyim lined up and trampled
whose land the rivers split.
3 All you settlers of the world,
and tabernaclers on the earth,
as an ensign lifting on the mountains, you see;
and as a shophar blasting, you hear.
4 For thus Yah Veh says to me, I rest,
and in my dwelling place
I scan as a clear heat upon the light
— as a thick cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
5 For, ere the face of the harvest,
when the blossom consummates,
and the sour grape ripens in the blossom,
he both cuts off the sprigs with psalmpicks,
and turns aside and lops off the tendrils
— to abandon together
to the swoopers of the mountains
and to the animals of the earth:
and the swoopers summer on them,
and all the animals of the earth winter on them.
7 In that time, they bring a present to Yah Veh Sabaoth
from a people drawn and polished
— an awesome people
from their beginning and onward
— a goyim lined up and trampled
— whose land the rivers split
to the place of the name of Yah Veh Sabaoth,
the mount Siyon.

THE BURDEN OF MISRAYIM

19 The burden of Misrayim:
Behold, Yah Veh rides upon a swift thick cloud
and comes to Misrayim:
and the idols of Misrayim totter at his face,
and the heart of Misrayim melts in its midst:
2 and I hedge the Misrayim against the Misrayim:
and every man fights against his brother
and every one against his friend;
— city against city
and sovereigndom against sovereigndom:
3 and evacuate the spirit of Misrayim in its midst;
and I swallow up the counsel:

ISAIAH 19

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

and they shall seek to the idols,
and to the *charmers* **spiritists**,
and to *them that have familiar spirits* **necromancers**,
and to the *wizards* **knowers**.
4 And the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**
will I give over **shall I shut**
into the hand of a *cruel lord* **hard adonim**;
and a *fierce king* **strong sovereign**
shall *rule* **reign** over them,
saith the Lord **an oracle of Adonay**,
the LORD of host **Yah Veh Sabaoth**.
5 And the waters shall *fail* **dry** from the sea,
and the river shall *be wasted* **parch**
and *dried up* **wither**.
6 And they shall turn the rivers far away;
and the *brooks* **rivers of defence** **rampart**
shall *be emptied* **languish** and *dried up* **parch**:
the *reeds* **stalks** and *flags* **reeds** shall wither.
7 The *paper reeds* **nakednesses** by the *brooks* **rivers**,
by the mouth of the *brooks* **rivers**,
and every *thing sown* **plant** by the *brooks* **rivers**,
shall wither, *be driven away* **disperse**, and be no more.
8 The fishers also shall mourn,
and all they that cast *angle* **hooks** into the *brooks* **rivers**
shall *lament* **mourn**,
and they that spread nets upon the **face of the** waters
shall languish.
9 *Moreover* they that *work* **serve** in *fine* **drawn** flax,
and they that weave *networks* **white linen**,
shall *be confounded* **shame**.
10 And they shall be *broken* **crushed**
in the purposes *thereof*,
all that *make sluices and ponds* **hire to work marshes**
for *fish* **souls**.
11 Surely the *princes* **governors** of *Zoan* **Soan** are fools,
the counsel of the wise counsellors of *Pharaoh* **Paroh**
is become brutish:
how say ye unto *Pharaoh* **Paroh**,
I am the son of the wise,
the son of ancient *kings* **sovereigns**?
12 Where are they? where are thy *wise men*?
and let them tell thee, *now* **I beseech**,
and let them know what
the LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
hath *purposed* **counselled** upon *Egypt* **Misrayim**.
13 The *princes* **governors** of *Zoan* **Soan**
are become *fools* **folly**,
the *princes* **governors** of *Noph* are deceived;
they have also *seduced* *Egypt* **strayed Misrayim**,
even they that are the stay **the chiefs**
of the *tribes thereof* **scions**.
14 *The LORD* **Yah Veh** hath *mingled* **mixed**
a *perverse spirit* **spirit of perversities** in the midst *thereof*:
and they have caused *Egypt* **Misrayim** to *err* **stray**
in every work *thereof*,
as a *drunken man* **an intoxicated** staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any work* for *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
which the head or tail, *branch* **palm leaf** or rush,
may *do work*.
16 In that day shall *Egypt* **Misrayim** be like unto women:
and it shall *be afraid* **tremble** and *fear* **fear**
because at the face of the *shaking* **waving** of the hand
of *the LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
which he shaketh over it.
17 And the *land* **soil** of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**
shall be a terror unto *Egypt thereof* **Misrayim**,
every one that *maketh mention* **remembereth**
shall *be afraid* **fear** in himself,
because at the face of the counsel
of *the LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
which he hath *determined* **counselled** against it.
18 In that day
shall five cities in the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**
speak the *language* **lip** of *Canaan* **Kanaan**,
and *swear* **oath** to *the LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**;
of one shall be *called* **said**,
The city of *destruction* **demolition**.
19 In that day shall there be
an **a sacrifice** altar to *the LORD* **Yah Veh**

YESHA YAH 19

exeGeses companion BIBLE

and they seek to the idols and to the spiritists
and to necromancers and to the knowers:
4 and I shut the Misrayim
into the hand of hard adonim;
and a strong sovereign reigns over them
— an oracle of Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth.
5 And the waters from the sea dry
and the river parches and withers:
6 and they turn away the rivers afar
and the rivers of rampart languish and parch:
7 the stalks and reeds wither:
the nakednesses by the rivers
— by the mouth of the rivers,
and every plant by the rivers,
wither, disperses, and is not:
8 and the fishers mourn,
and all who cast hooks into the rivers mourn,
and who spread nets upon the face of the waters
languish:
9 they who serve in drawn flax,
and they who weave white linen, shame:
10 and all who hire to work marshes for souls
become crushed in the purposes.
11 Surely the governors of Soan are fools,
the counsel of the wise counsellors of Paroh
become brutish:
how say you to Paroh,
I am the son of the wise
— the son of ancient sovereigns?
12 Where are they? Where are your wise?
Yes, have them tell you, I beseech,
and have them know
what Yah Veh Sabaoth counselled upon Misrayim.
13 The governors of Soan become folly;
the governors of Noph become deceived;
they also stray the Misrayim
— the chiefs of her scions.
14 Yah Veh mixes a spirit of perversities in their midst:
and they stray Misrayim in every work
as an intoxicate staggering in his vomit;
15 there is no work for Misrayim,
for the head or tail, palm leaf or rush, to work.
16 In that day, Misrayim becomes as women:
and trembles and fears
at the face of the waving of the hand
which Yah Veh Sabaoth shakes over it.
17 And the soil of Yah Hudah
becomes a terror to Misrayim;
every one who remembers
fears for himself at the face of the counsel
Yah Veh Sabaoth counselled against it.
18 In that day,
five cities in the land of Misrayim
speak the lip of Kanaan,
and oath to Yah Veh Sabaoth;
of one is said, The city of demolition.
19 In that day, there is a sacrifice altar to Yah Veh

ISAIAH 19—21

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

in the midst of the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and a *pillar* at **monolith** beside the border thereof
to the *LORD* **Yah Veh**.
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness
unto the *LORD* of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
in the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**:
for they shall cry unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
because at the face of the oppressors,
and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one,
and he shall deliver **rescue** them.
21 And the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall be known to *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**
shall know the *LORD* **Yah Veh** in that day,
and shall do **serve** sacrifice and *oblation* offerings;
yea, they shall vow a vow unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and perform it **shalam**.
22 And the *LORD* **Yah Veh** shall smite *Egypt* **Misrayim**:
he shall smite and heal it:
and they shall return even to the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.
23 In that day shall there be a highway
out of *Egypt* **Misrayim** to *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
and the *Assyrian* **Ashshuri**
shall come into *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and the *Egyptian* **Misrayim** into *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
and the *Egyptians* **Misrayim**
shall serve with the *Assyrians* **Ashshuri**.
24 In that day shall *Israel* **Yisra El** be the third
with *Egypt* **Misrayim** and with *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
even a blessing in the midst of the land:
25 Whom the *LORD* of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall bless, saying,
Blessed be *Egypt* **Misrayim** my people,
and *Assyria* **Ashshur** the work of my hands,
and *Israel* **Yisra El** mine inheritance.

THE BURDEN OF MISRAYIM AND KUSH

20 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod,
(when Sargon the king **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**
sent him,)
and fought against Ashdod, and took **captured** it;
2 At the same time spake the *LORD* **worded Yah Veh**
by *Isaiah* the hand of **Yesha Yah** the son of *Amoz* **Amos**,
saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins,
and put **pull** off thy shoe from thy foot.
And he *did* **worked** so,
walking naked and *barefoot* **unshod**.
3 And the *LORD* **Yah Veh** said,
Like as my servant *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah**
hath walked naked and *barefoot* **unshod** three years
for a sign and *wonder* **omen**
upon *Egypt* **Misrayim** and upon *Ethiopia* **Kush**;
4 So shall the king **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**
lead **drive** away the *Egyptians* **Misrayim** prisoners,
and the *Ethiopians* **Kushi** exiles,
young lads and *old* aged, naked and *barefoot* **unshod**,
even with their buttocks *uncovered* **stripped**,
to the *shame* **nakedness** of *Egypt* **Misrayim**.
5 And they shall be *afraid* **terrify** and *ashamed* **shame**
of *Ethiopia* **Kush** their expectation,
and of *Egypt* **Misrayim** their *glory* **adornment**.
6 And the *inhabitant* **settler** of this *isle* **island**
shall say in that day,
Behold, *such* **thus** is our expectation,
whither we flee for help to be *delivered* **rescued**
from the king at the face of the **sovereign**
of *Assyria* **Ashshur**:
and how shall we escape?

THE BURDEN OF BABEL

21 The burden of the *desert* **wilderness** of the sea.
As *whirlwinds* **hurricanes** in the south pass through;
so it cometh from the *desert* **wilderness**,
from a *terrible* **an awesome** land.
2 A *grievous* **hard** vision is declared **told** unto me;
the *treacherous* **dealer** **coverter**
dealeth **treacherously** **coverteth**,
and the *spoiler* **spoileth** **ravager** **ravageth**.
Go up **Ascend**, O *Elam*: besiege, O *Media* **Maday**!
all the *sighing* thereof have I made to *cease* **shabbathize**.

YESHA YAH 19—21

exeGesés companion BIBLE

midst the land of *Misrayim*;
and a monolith beside the border to *Yah Veh*:
20 and it is for a sign and for a witness
to *Yah Veh Sabaoth* in the land of *Misrayim*:
for they cry to *Yah Veh*
at the face of the oppressors
and he sends them a saviour — great;
and he rescues them.
21 And *Yah Veh* is known to *Misrayim*;
and the *Misrayim* know *Yah Veh* in that day,
and serve sacrifice and offerings;
yes, they vow a vow and *shalam* to *Yah Veh*:
22 and *Yah Veh* smites *Misrayim*
— he smites and heals it:
and they return to *Yah Veh*,
and they intreat him; and he heals them.
23 In that day,
there is a highway from *Misrayim* to *Ashshur*:
and the *Ashshuri* come to *Misrayim*
and the *Misrayim* to *Ashshur*,
and the *Misrayim* serve with the *Ashshuri*.
24 In that day, *Yisra El* becomes the third
with *Misrayim* and with *Ashshur*
— a blessing midst the land:
25 whom *Yah Veh Sabaoth* blesses, saying,
Blessed — *Misrayim* my people;
and *Ashshur* the work of my hands;
and *Yisra El* my inheritance.

THE BURDEN OF MISRAYIM AND KUSH

20 In the year Tartan comes to Ashdod,
when Sargon the sovereign of *Ashshur* sends him,
he fights Ashdod and captures it;
2 at the same time, *Yah Veh* words
by the hand of *Yesha Yah* the son of *Amos*, saying,
Go and loosen the sackcloth from your loins,
and pull your shoe from your foot.
— and thus he works, walking naked and unshod.

3 And *Yah Veh* says,
As my servant *Yesha Yah*
walks naked and unshod three years
for a sign and omen upon *Misrayim* and upon *Kush*;
4 thus the sovereign of *Ashshur* drives away
the *Misrayim* prisoners and the *Kushi* exiles
— lads and aged, naked and unshod,
even with their buttocks stripped
to the nakedness of *Misrayim*.
5 — and they terrify and shame
of *Kush* their expectation
and of *Misrayim* their adornment.

6 And the settler of this island
says in that day,
Behold, is our expectation thus?
Where flee we for help to be rescued
at the face of the sovereign of *Ashshur*?
And how escape we?

THE BURDEN OF BABEL

21 The burden of the wilderness of the sea:
As hurricanes in the south pass through;
thus it comes from the wilderness
— from an awesome land.
2 I am told a hard vision:
the coverter coverters and the ravager ravages.
Ascend, O *Elam*! Besiege, O *Maday*!
I shabbathize all its sighing.

ISAIAH 21, 22

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain:
pangs have taken hold upon me,
as the pangs of a woman *that travaileth birthing*:
I was bowed down **twisted** at the hearing of it;
I was dismayed **terrified** at the seeing of it.
4 My heart *panted* **staggered**,
fearfulness **trembling** affrighted me:
the *night evening breeze* of my pleasure
hath he **turned set** into *fear* **trembling** unto me.
5 Prepare **Line up** the table, watch in the watchtower,
eat, drink:
arise, ye *princes* **governors**,
and anoint the *shield* **buckler**.
6 For thus hath *the Lord* **Adonay** said unto me,
Go, **set stand** a *watchman* **watcher**,
let him **declare tell** what he seeth.
7 And he saw a chariot
with a *couple* **pair** of *horsemen* **cavalry**,
a chariot of *asses* **burros**, and a chariot of camels;
and **in hearkening**, he hearkened
diligently with much heed:
8 And he **cried called out**, A lion:
My Lord **Adonay**,
I stand continually upon the watchtower
in the *daytime* **day**,
and I am **setstationed** in my *ward* **guard** whole nights:
9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men,
with a *couple* **pair** of *horsemen* **cavalry**.
And he answered and said,
Babylon **Babel** is fallen, is fallen;
and all the *graven images* **sculptiles** of her *gods* **elohim**
he hath broken unto the *ground* **earth**.
10 O my threshing,
and the *corn* **sons** of my *floor* **threshingfloor**:
that which I have heard
of the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
the *God* **Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
have I **declared told** unto you.
THE BURDEN OF DUMAH
11 The burden of Dumah.
He calleth to me out of Seir,
Watchman **Guard**, what of the night?
Watchman **Guard**, what of the night?
12 The *watchman* **guard** said,
The morning cometh, and also the night:
if ye **will shall** enquire, enquire ye: return, come.
THE BURDEN OF ARABIA
13 The burden upon Arabia.
In the forest in Arabia shall ye **lodge stay overnight**,
O ye *travelling companies* **caravans** of Dedanim.
14 The *inhabitants* **settlers** of the land of Tema
brought water to **confront** him that was thirsty,
they **prevented anticipated** with their bread him that fled.
15 For they fled from **the face of** the swords,
from **the face of** the drawn sword,
and from **the face of** the bent bow,
and from **the face of** the *grievousness* **heaviness** of war.
16 For thus hath *the Lord* **Adonay** said unto me,
Within a year, according to the years of an hireling,
and all the *glory* **honour** of *Kedar* **Qedar** shall **fail finish**:
17 And the *residue* **survivors**
of the number of *archers* **bows**,
the mighty *men* of the *children* **sons** of *Kedar* **Qedar**,
shall be diminished:
for the *LORD* **God** **Yah Veh Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**
hath **spoken it worded**.
THE BURDEN OF GAY HIZZAYON

22

The burden of
the valley of vision **Gay Hizzayon/Valley of Vision**
What aileth thee now,
that thou art wholly *gone up* **ascended**
to the *housetops* **roofs**?
2 Thou that art full of *stirs* **clamors**,
a *tumultuous* **roaring** city,
a *joyous* city **city jumping for joy**:
thy *slain* **pierced men** are not slain with the sword,
nor dead in *battle* **war**.
3 All thy *rulers* **commanders** are fled together,
they are bound by the *archers* **bows**:

YESHA YAH 21, 22

exeGeses companion BIBLE

3 So my loins fill with pain:
pangs hold me
as pangs of a woman birthing:
I twist at hearing; I terrify at seeing:
4 my heart staggers; trembling frightens me:
he sets the evening breeze of my pleasure
to tremble me.
5 Arrange the table! Watch in the watchtower!
Eat! Drink!
Arise, you governors! Anoint the buckler!
6 For Adonay says thus to me,
Go, stand a watcher; to tell what he sees.
7 And he sees a chariot with a pair of cavalry,
a chariot of burros, a chariot of camels;
and in hearkening, he hearkens:
8 and he calls out, A lion!
Adonay,
I stand continually on the watchtower in the day
and I station in my guard whole nights:
9 and, behold, a chariot of men
comes with a pair of cavalry:
and he answers and says,
Fallen! Babel — fallen!
and he breaks all the sculptiles of her elohim
to the earth.
10 O my threshing,
and the sons of my threshingfloor:
whatever I heard
from Yah Veh Sabaoth, Elohim of Yisra El,
I tell you.
THE BURDEN OF DUMAH
11 The burden of Dumah:
A call to me from Seir,
Guard, what of the night? Guard, what of the night?
12 The guard says,
The morning comes and also the night:
if you enquire — enquire: return, come.
THE BURDEN OF ARABIA
13 The burden upon Arabia:
You, stay overnight in the forest in Arabia,
you caravans of Dedanim:
14 the settlers of the land of Tema
bring water to confront the thirsty,
with their bread they anticipate him who flees:
15 for they flee from the face of the swords
— from the face of the drawn sword
and from the face of the bent bow
and from the face of the heaviness of war.
16 For Adonay says thus to me,
Within a year, according to the years of a hireling,
all the honor of Qedar finishes off:
17 and the survivors of the number of bows
— the mighty of the sons of Qedar diminish:
for Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El has worded.

THE BURDEN OF GAY HIZZAYON

22

The burden of Gay Hizzayon/Valley of Vision:
What ails you now — all of you
that you ascend to the roofs?
2 You, full of clamors,
a roaring city, a city jumping for joy:
your pierced are neither slain with the sword
nor dead in war:
3 all your commanders flee together
— bound by the bows:

ISAIAH 22

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

all that are found in thee are bound together,
which have fled from far.
4 Therefore said I, Look away from me;
I will weep bitterly **am embittered in weeping,**
labour hasten not to *comfort* sigh over me,
because of the *spoiling* **ravage**
of the daughter of my people.
5 For it is a day of **trouble** **confusion,**
and of *treading down* **trampling,** and of perplexity
by the Lord GOD of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth**
in the valley of vision **Gay Hizzayon/Valley of Vision,**
breaking down **digging** the walls,
and of crying to the mountains.
6 And Elam bare the quiver
with chariots of *men* **humanity** and *horsemen* **cavalry,**
and *Kir* **uncovered** **Qir** **stripped naked** the **shield** **buckler.**
7 And **so be** it shall come to pass,
that thy choicest valleys shall be *full* **filled** of chariots,
and the *horsemen* shall set themselves in array
in placing, the cavalry shall place themselves
at the gate **portal.**
8 And he *discovered* **exposed**
the covering of *Judah* **Yah Hudah,**
and thou didst look in that day
to the armour of the house of the forest.
9 Ye have seen also
the *breaches* **fissures** of the city of David,
that they are *many* **abound by the myriads:**
and ye gathered together
the waters of the *lower* **nether** pool.
10 And ye have *numbered* **scribed**
the houses of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem,**
and the houses have ye *broken* **pulled** down
to fortify the wall.
11 Ye *made* **worked** also a *ditch* **reservoir**
between the two walls for the water of the old pool:
but ye have not looked unto the *maker* **worker** thereof,
neither *had* **respect** **saw** unto him
that *fashioned* **formed** it *long ago* **in the distant past.**
12 And in that day
did the Lord GOD of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth**
call **called** to weeping, and to *mourning* **chopping,**
and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:
13 And behold *joy* **rejoicing** and *gladness* **cheerfulness,**
slaying **slaughtering** oxen,
and *killing* **sheep** **slaughtering** flock,
eating flesh, and drinking wine:
let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.
14 And it was *revealed* **exposed** in mine ears
by the LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth,**
Surely this *iniquity* **perversity**
shall not be *purged* **kapared/atoned** from you till ye die,
saith the Lord GOD of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth.**
15 Thus saith
the Lord GOD of hosts **Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth,**
Go, get thee unto this *treasurer* **useful one,**
even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,
16 What hast thou here and whom hast thou here,
that thou hast hewed thee out a *sepulchre* **tomb** here,
as he that heweth him out a *sepulchre* **tomb** on high,
and that *graveth* **an habitation** **engraveth** a **tabernacle**
for himself in a rock?
17 Behold, *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
will carry thee away with a mighty captivity
in casting, shall cast thee, O mighty,
and will surely **in covering, shall** cover thee.
18 *He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball*
In whirling, he whirleth
— **he shall whirl thee as a whirler**
into a *large country* **land large of hand:**
there shalt thou die,
and there the chariots of thy *glory* **honour**
shall be the *shame* **abasement**
of thy lord's **adoni's** house.
19 And I will *drive* **shall exile** thee from thy station,
and from thy *state* **function**
shall he *pull* **break** thee down.
20 And **so be** it shall come to pass in that day,

YESHA YAH 22

exeGesés companion BIBLE

all those found in you, who flee from far,
are bound together.
4 So I say, Look away from me:
I am embittered in weeping;
hasten not to sigh over me
because of the ravage of the daughter of my people.
5 For it is a day of confusion
and of trampling and of perplexity
by Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
in Gay Hizzayon/Valley of Vision
— digging the walls and crying to the mountains.
6 And Elam bears the quiver
with chariots of humanity and cavalry;
and Qir strips naked the buckler:
7 and so be it,
your choicest valleys fill with chariots;
and in placing,
the cavalry place themselves at the portal;
8 and he exposes the covering of Yah Hudah:
and in that day,
you look to the armour of the house of the forest:
9 you also see the fissures of the city of David
abounding by the myriads:
and you gather together the waters of the nether pool:
10 and you scribe the houses of Yeru Shalem
and you pull down the houses to fortify the wall:
11 and you work a reservoir
between the two walls for the water of the old pool:
and you neither look to the worker,
nor see to him who formed it in the distant past.
12 And in that day,
Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
calls to weeping and to chopping
and to baldness and to girding with sackcloth:
13 and behold, rejoicing and cheerfulness,
slaughtering oxen and slaughtering flock,
eating flesh and drinking wine.
Eat and drink — for tomorrow we die.
14 And Yah Veh Sabaoth exposes in my ears,
Surely this perversity
kapars/atoned not to you until you die,
says Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth.
15 Thus says Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth,
Go, get you to this useful one — to Shebna
who is over the house,
16 What — to you here, and who — to you here,
that you hew a tomb here,
as one who hews a tomb on high
and engraves a tabernacle for himself in a rock?
17 Behold, in casting, Yah Veh casts you, O mighty,
and in covering, covers you:
18 in whirling, he whirls
— whirls you as a whirler into a land large of hand:
there you die,
and there the chariots of your honor
are the abasement of the house of adoni:
19 and I exile you from your station,
and he breaks you from your function.
20 And so be it, in that day,

ISAIAH 22, 23

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

that I will **shall** call my servant *Eliakim El Yaqim*
the son of *Hilkiah Hilqi Yah*:
21 And I will **clothe shall enrobe** him with thy **robe coat**,
and strengthen him with thy girdle,
and I will **commit shall give** thy **government reign**
into his hand:
and he shall be a father
to the *inhabitants settlers* of *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and to the house of *Judah Yah Hudah*.
22 And the key of the house of David
will I **lay shall I give** upon his shoulder;
so he shall open, and none shall shut;
and he shall shut, and none shall open.
23 And I will **fasten shall stake** him
as a **nail stake** in a **sure trustworthy** place;
and he shall be for a **glorious an honourable** throne
to his father's house.
24 And they shall hang upon him
all the **glory honour** of his father's house,
the offspring and the **issue outcasts**,
all *vessels of small quantity lesser instruments*,
from the *vessels instruments* of *cups bowls*,
even to all the *vessels instruments* of *flagons bagpipes*.
25 In that day,
saith the LORD of hosts an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth,
shall the **nail stake**
that is **fastened staked** in the **sure trustworthy** place
be removed, and be cut down, and fall;
and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off:
for the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *spoken it worded*.

THE BURDEN OF SOR

23

The burden of *Tyre Sor*.
Howl, ye ships of *Tarshish*; for it is **laid waste ravaged**,
so that there is no house, no entering in:
from the land of *Chittim Kittim*
it is **revealed exposed** to them.
2 Be still, ye *inhabitants settlers* of the **isle island**;
thou whom the merchants of *Zidon Sidon*,
that pass over the sea, have **replenished fulfilled**.
3 And by great waters the seed of *Sihor Shichor*,
the harvest of the river, is her **revenue produce**;
and she is a **mart merchant** of *nations goyim*.
4 Be thou **ashamed shamed**, O *Zidon Sidon*:
for the sea hath **spoken said**,
even the **strength stronghold** of the sea, saying,
I **travail writhe** not, nor **bring forth children birth**,
neither do I nourish **up young men youths**,
nor **bring up raise** virgins.
5 As at the report concerning *Egypt Misrayim*,
so shall they be **sorely pained writhe**
at the report of *Tyre Sor*.
6 Pass ye over to *Tarshish*;
howl, ye *inhabitants settlers* of the **isle island**.
7 Is this your **joyous city city jumping for joy**,
whose antiquity is of ancient days?
her own feet shall **carry bear** her afar off to sojourn.
8 Who hath taken this counsel against *Tyre Sor*,
the **crowning city crown**,
whose merchants are **princes governors**,
whose **traffickers merchants**
are the honourable of the earth?
9 *The LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth*
hath **purposed counselled** it,
to **stain profane** the **pride pomp** of all **glory splendour**,
and to **bring into contempt abase**
all the honourable of the earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a river,
O daughter of *Tarshish*:
there is no more **strength girdle**.
11 He **stretched out spread** his hand over the sea,
he **shook quaked** the **kingdoms sovereindoms**:
the LORD Yah Veh hath **given a commandment misvahed**
against the **merchant city Kanaan**,
to **destroy desolate** the strong holds thereof.
12 And he said,
Thou shalt **no more rejoice not add to jump for joy**,
O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of *Zidon Sidon*:
arise, pass over to *Chittim Kittim*;
there also shalt thou **have no not** rest.

YESHA YAH 22, 23

exeGesés companion BIBLE

I call my servant El Yaqim the son of Hilqi Yah:
21 and I enrobe him with your coat
and strengthen him with your girdle
and I give your reign into his hand:
and he becomes a father
to the settlers of Yeru Shalem
and to the house of Yah Hudah:
22 and I give the key of the house of David
on his shoulder;
thus he opens and no one shuts;
and he shuts and no one opens:
23 and I stake him a stake in a trustworthy place;
and he becomes for an honorable throne
to the house of his father:
24 and they hang on him
all the honor the house of his father
— the offspring and the outcasts,
all lesser instruments
— from the instruments of bowls
even to all the instruments of bagpipes.
25 In that day,
— an oracle of Yah Veh Sabaoth
the stake that is staked in the trustworthy place
is removed and cut down and felled;
and the burden thereon, cut off:
for Yah Veh has worded.

THE BURDEN OF SOR

23

The burden of Sor:

Howl, you ships of *Tarshish*; for it is ravaged,
so that there is neither house nor entering in:
from the land of *Kittim* it was exposed to them.

2

Be still, you settlers of the island;
you whom the merchants of *Sidon*,
who, passing over the sea, fulfilled.

3

And by great waters is the seed of *Shichor*;
the harvest of the river is her produce;
and she is a merchant of *goyim*.

4

Shame, O *Sidon*:
for the sea says — even the stronghold of the sea says,
I neither writhe, nor birth;
neither nourish youths, nor raise virgins.
5 As at the report concerning *Misrayim*,
they writhe at the report of *Sor*.
6 You, pass over to *Tarshish*;
howl, you settlers of the island.

7

Is this your city jumping for joy
— whose antiquity is of ancient days?
— her own feet bear her afar off to sojourn.

8

Who takes this counsel against *Sor*, the crown
— whose merchants are governors?
— Whose merchants are the honorable of the earth?
9 *Yah Veh Sabaoth* counsels it
to profane the pomp of all splendour
and to abase all the honorable of the earth.

10

Pass through your land as a river,
O daughter of *Tarshish*:
there is no more girdle.

11

He spreads his hand over the sea,
he quakes the sovereindoms:
Yah Veh misvahs against *Kanaan*
to desolate the strong holds.

12

And he says, You, add not to jump for joy,
O you oppressed virgin, daughter of *Sidon*:
rise, pass over to *Kittim*;
even there you rest not.

ISAIAH 23, 24

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

13 Behold the land of the *Chaldeans Kesediym*;
this people was not, *till the Assyrian Ashshuri* founded it
for them that dwell in the wilderness the **desert dwellers**:
they set up **raised** the towers thereof,
they raised up **stripped bare** the **palaces citadels** thereof;
and he brought **set** it to ruin.
14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish:
for your **strength stronghold** is **laid waste ravaged**.
15 And **so be** it shall come to pass in that day,
that Tyre **Sor** shall be forgotten seventy years,
according to the days of one **king sovereign**:
after the end of seventy years
shall Tyre **it be to Sor**
sing as an harlot as the song of a whore.
16 Take an harp, go about the city,
thou **harlot whore** that has been forgotten;
make sweet melody strum well—pleasingly,
sing many songs abound the song,
that thou mayest be remembered.
17 And **so be** it shall come to pass
after the end of seventy years,
that the **LORD will Yah Veh** shall visit Tyre **Sor**,
and she shall turn to her **hire payoff**,
and shall **commit fornication whore**
with all the **kingdoms sovereigndoms** of the **world earth**
upon the face of the **earth soil**.
18 And her merchandise and her **hire payoff**
shall be **holiness to the LORD holy to Yah Veh**:
it shall not be treasured nor **laid up hoarded**;
for her merchandise shall be for them
that dwell before the **LORD settle at the face of Yah Veh**,
to eat **sufficiently to satiation**,
and for **durable clothing antique covering**.

YAH VEH EVACUATES THE EARTH

24

Behold,
the **LORD maketh Yah Veh evacuateth** the earth **empty**,
and **maketh it waste wasteth it**,
and **turneth it upside twisteth it** face down,
and scattereth abroad the **inhabitants settlers** thereof.
2 And it shall be,
as with the people, so with the priest;
as with the servant, so with his **master adoni**;
as with the maid, so with her **mistress lady**;
as with the **buyer chatteler**, so with the seller;
as with the lender, so with the borrower;
as with the **taker of usury exactor**,
so with the **giver of usury to him exacted**.
3 **In evacuating**,
The land shall be **utterly emptied evacuated**,
and **utterly spoiled in plundering, shall be plundered**:
for the **LORD Yah Veh** hath **spoken worded** this word.
4 The earth mourneth and **fadeth away withereth**,
the world languisheth and **fadeth away withereth**,
the **haughty high** people of the earth **do** languish.
5 The earth also is **defiled profaned**
under the **inhabitants settlers** thereof;
because
they have **transgressed trespassed the laws torah**,
changed passed over the ordinance statute,
broken the **everlasting eternal** covenant.
6 Therefore hath the **curse oath** devoured the earth,
and **they that dwell the settlers** therein
are desolate have guilted:
therefore the **inhabitants settlers** of the earth
are burned scorched, and few men **left survive**.
7 The **new wine juice** mourneth, the vine languisheth,
all the **merryhearted do cheerful** sigh.
8 The **mirth joy of tabrets tambourines**
ceaseth shabbathizeth,
the **noise uproar** of them that **rejoice jump for joy**
endeth ceaseth,
the joy of the harp **ceaseth shabbathizeth**.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song;
strong drink shall be **bitter to embitter** them that drink it.
10 The city of **confusion waste** is broken down:
every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 There is a **crying an outcry** for wine
in the **streets outways**;
all **joy cheerfulness** is **darkened obscured**,

YESHA YAH 23, 24

exeGeses companion BIBLE

13 Behold the land of the Kesediym:
this people was not;
the Ashshuri founded it for the desert dwellers:
they raise the towers;
they strip bare the citadels;
and he sets it to ruin.
14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish:
for your stronghold is ravaged.
15 And so be it, in that day,
that Sor is forgotten seventy years,
according to the days of one sovereign:
after the end of seventy years it becomes to Sor
as the song of the whore.
16 Take a harp;
go about the city, you forgotten whore:
strum well—pleasingly; abound the song;
so that they remember you.
17 And so be it, after the end of seventy years,
Yah Veh visits Sor;
and she turns to her payoff
and whores with all the sovereigndoms of the earth
upon the face of the soil:
and her merchandise and her payoff
are holy to Yah Veh
— neither treasured nor hoarded;
for her merchandise is for them
settling at the face of Yah Veh
— to eat to satiation; and for antique covering.

YAH VEH EVACUATES THE EARTH

24

Behold, Yah Veh evacuates the earth
and wastes it and twists it face down
and scatters the settlers abroad.
2 And so be it,
as with the people, thus with the priest;
as with the servant, thus with his adoni;
as with the maid, thus with her lady;
as with the chatteler, thus with the seller;
as with the lender, thus with the borrower;
as with the exactor, thus with the exacted.
3 In evacuating, the land is evacuated,
and in plundering, plundered;
for Yah Veh words this word:
4 The earth mourns and withers;
the world languishes and withers;
the high people of the earth languish:
5 and the earth is profaned under the settlers;
because they trespassed the torah,
passed over the statute,
broke the eternal covenant.
6 So the oath devours the earth,
and the settlers therein guilt:
so the settlers of the earth scorch
and few men survive:
7 the juice mourns; the vine languishes;
all the cheerful sigh:
8 the joy of tambourines shabbathizes;
the uproar of them who jump for joy ceases;
9 the joy of the harp shabbathizes:
they drink no wine with a song;
strong drink embitters them who drink:
10 the city of waste breaks down:
every house is shut so that no man comes in.
11 There is an outcry for wine in the outways:
all cheerfulness is obscured;

ISAIAH 24, 25

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

12 the *mirth joy* of the land is *gone exiled*.
In the city *is left surviveth* desolation,
and the *gate portal*
13 is *smitten crushed* with *destruction waste*.
When thus it shall be
in the midst of the land among the people,
there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree,
and as the *gleaning grapes gleanings*
14 when the *vintage crop* is *done finished*.
They shall lift up their voice,
they shall *sing shout*
for the *majesty pomp* of the LORD **Yah Veh**,
they shall *cry aloud resound* from the sea.
15 Wherefore *glorify honour* ye the LORD **Yah Veh**
in the *fires flames*,
even the name
of the LORD God **Yah Veh Elohim** of Israel **Yisra El**
in the *isles islands* of the sea.
16 From the uttermost *part wing* of the earth
have we heard songs,
even *glory splendour* to the *righteous just*.
But I said, My *leanness, emaciation!*
my *leanness, emaciation!* woe unto me!
the *treacherous dealers coverters*
have *dealt treacherously coverted*;
yea, the *treacherous dealers coverters*
have *dealt very treacherously coverted*.
17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee,
O *inhabitant settler* of the earth.
18 And **so be** it shall come to pass,
that he who fleeth from the *noise voice* of the fear
shall fall into the pit;
and he that *cometh up ascendeth*
out of the midst of the pit
shall be *taken captured* in the snare:
for the windows from on high are open,
and the foundations of the earth *do shake quake*.
19 **In shattering,**
The earth is *utterly broken down shattered*,
In breaking,
the earth is *clean dissolved broken*,
In toppling,
the earth is *moved exceedingly toppled*.
20 **In staggering,**
The earth shall *reel to and fro stagger*
like a drunkard as intoxicated,
and shall be *removed sway* like a *cottage hammock*;
and the *transgression rebellion* thereof
shall be heavy upon it;
and it shall fall, and not rise again.
21 And **so be** it shall come to pass in that day,
that the LORD **Yah Veh** shall *punish visit*
upon the host of the high ones *that are* on high,
and the *kings sovereigns* of the earth *soil*
upon the earth *soil*.
22 And they shall
be gathered together gather a gathering,
as *prisoners bound* are gathered in the *pit well*,
and shall be shut up in the *prison lockup*,
and after many days shall they be visited.
23 Then the moon shall be *confounded blush*,
and the sun *ashamed shame*,
when the LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall reign in mount *Zion Siyon*,
and in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and before **in front of** his *ancients gloriously elders honourably*.

THE EXALTMENT OF SPREAD HANDS

25 O LORD **Yah Veh**, thou art my God **Elohim**;
I will **shall** exalt thee,
I will *praise shall spread hands unto* thy name;
for thou hast *done wonderful things worked marvels*;
thy counsels of *old the distant past*
are *faithfulness trustworthiness* and *truth amen*.
2 For thou hast *made set* of a city an heap;
of a *defenced fortified* city a ruin:
a *palace citadel* of strangers to be no city;
it shall *never eternally not* be built.
3 Therefore shall the strong people *glorify honour* thee,
the city of the *terrible nations tyrant goyim* shall fear thee.

YESHA YAH 24, 25

exeGesés companion BIBLE

the joy of the land is exiled:
desolation survives in the city;
and the portal is crushed *with* waste.
13 And so be it, midst the land among the people,
as the shaking of an olive
— as the gleanings when the crop finishes.
14 They lift their voice!
They shout for the pomp of Yah Veh!
They resound from the sea!
15 So honor Yah Veh in the flames,
the name of Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El
in the islands of the sea.
16 From the uttermost wing of the earth we hear songs
— the splendor of the just:
and I say, My emaciation! My emaciation!
Woe to me!
the coverters covert; yes, the coverters covert:
17 fear and the pit and the snare are upon you,
O settler of the earth.
18 And so be it,
he who flees from the voice of the fear
falls into the pit;
and he who ascends from midst the pit
is captured in the snare:
for the windows from on high open,
and the foundations of the earth quake:
19 in shattering, the earth shatters;
in breaking, the earth breaks;
in toppling, the earth topples;
20 in staggering, the earth staggers as intoxicated
and sways as a hammock;
and the rebellion thereon is heavy:
and it falls, and rises not.
21 And so be it, in that day,
Yah Veh visits upon the host of the high ones on high
and the sovereigns of the soil upon the soil:
22 and they gather a gathering
as they gather the bound in a well,
and shut them up in the lockup;
and after many days they are visited.
23 And the moon blushes and the sun shames
when Yah Veh Sabaoth
reigns in mount Siyon and in Yeru Shalem
— honorably in front of his elders.
THE EXALTMENT OF SPREAD HANDS
25 O Yah Veh, you my Elohim;
I exalt you: I spread hands to your name:
for you worked marvels;
your counsels of the distant past
are trustworthiness and amen.
2 For of a city, you set a heap;
of a fortified city, a ruin;
a citadel of strangers, no city
— not built eternally.
3 So a strong people honors you
the city of the tyrant goyim fears you:

ISAIAH 25, 26

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

4 For thou hast been a *strength* **stronghold** to the poor,
a strength to the needy in his *distress* **tribulation**,
a refuge from the *storm* **flood**,
a shadow from the *heat* **parchedness**,
when the *blast* **wind** of the *terrible ones* **tyrants**
is as a *storm* **flood** against the wall.
5 Thou shalt *bring down* **subdue**
the *noise* **uproar** of strangers,
as the *heat* **parchedness** in a *dry place* **parch**;
even the heat with the shadow of a **thick** cloud:
the branch of the *terrible ones* **tyrants**
shall be *brought low* **answer**.
6 And in this mountain
shall the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
make **work** unto all people
a *feast* **banquet** of *fat things* **oil**,
a *feast* **banquet** of *wines on the lees* **dregs**,
of *fat things full of marrow* **marrowed oil**,
of *wines on the lees well refined* **filtered dregs**.
7 And he will *destroy* **shall swallow** in this mountain
the face of the *covering* **veil**
cast **veiled** over all people,
and the veil that is spread over all *nations* **goyim**.
8 He will **shall** swallow up death in *victory* **perpetuity**;
and the *Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**
will **shall** wipe away tears from off all faces;
and the rebuke of his people
shall he *take away* **turn aside** from off all the earth:
for the *LORD* **Yah Veh** hath *spoken it* **worded**.
9 And it shall be said in that day,
Lo **Behold**, this is our *God* **Elohim**;
we have *waited for* **awaited** him,
and he will **shall** save us:
this is the *LORD* **Yah Veh**;
we have *waited for* **awaited** him,
we will be *glad* **shall twirl** and *rejoice* **cheer**
in his salvation.
10 For in this mountain
shall the hand of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** rest,
and Moab shall be *trodden down* **threshed** under him,
even as straw is *trodden down* **threshed**
for in the *water of* the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread *forth* his hands
in the midst of them,
as he that swimmeth spreadeth *forth his hands* to swim:
and he shall *bring down* **abase** their *pride* **pomp**
together with the *spoils* **lurkings** of their hands.
12 And the fortress of the *high fort* **secure loft** of thy walls
shall he *bring down* **prostrate**, *lay low* **lower**,
and *bring* **touch** to the *ground* **earth**, even to the dust.

SONG OF THE LAND OF YAH HUDAH

26 In that day
shall this song be sung in the land of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**;
We have a strong city;
salvation will *God appoint* **shall he place**
for walls and *bulwarks* **trenches**.
2 Open ye the *gates* **portals**,
that the *righteous nation* **just goyim**
which *keepeth* **guardeth** the *truth* **trust** may enter in.
3 Thou wilt *keep* **shalt guard** him
in *perfect peace* **shalom shalom**,
whose *mind* **imagination** is *stayed* **propped** on thee:
because he *trusteth* **confideth** in thee.
4 *Trust* **Confide** ye
in the *LORD for ever* **Yah Veh eternally**:
for in the *LORD* **Jehovah Yah Yah Veh**
is *everlasting strength* **an eternal rock**:
5 For he *bringeth down* **prostrateth** them
that *dwell* **settle** on high;
the *lofty* **exalted** city, he *layeth it low* **lowereth**;
he *layeth it low* **lowereth**, even to the *ground* **earth**;
he *bringeth* **toucheth** it even to the dust.
6 The foot shall *tread* **trample** it down,
even the feet of the *poor* **humble**,
and the steps of the *needy* **poor**.
7 The way of the just is *uprightness* **straightness**:
thou, *most upright* **O straight**,
dost weigh the *path* **route** of the just.
8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O *LORD* **Yah Veh**,

YESHA YAH 25, 26

exeGesés companion BIBLE

4 for you are a stronghold to the poor;
a strength to the needy in his tribulation;
a refuge from the flood;
a shadow from the parchedness
when the wind of the tyrants
is as a flood against the wall.
5 You subdue the uproar of strangers
as the parchedness in a parch;
the heat with the shadow of a thick cloud:
the branch of the tyrants answer.
6 And in this mountain
Yah Veh Sabaoth works to all people
a banquet of oil, a banquet of dregs,
of marrowed oil, of filtered dregs.
7 And in this mountain
he swallows the face of the veil
veiled over all people,
and the veil spread over all goyim.
8 He swallows death in perpetuity;
and Adonay Yah Veh
wipes away tears from off all faces;
and turns aside the rebuke of his people
from off all the earth
— for Yah Veh has worded.
9 And in that day, it is said,
Behold, this our Elohim;
we awaited him and he saves us:
this is Yah Veh;
we awaited him; we twirl and cheer in his salvation.
10 For in this mountain the hand of Yah Veh rests;
and Moab is threshed under him
even as straw is threshed in the water of the dunghill:
and he spreads his hands in their midst
as the swimmer spreading to swim:
and he abases their pomp
together with the lurkings of their hands.
11 And he prostrates
the fortress of the secure loft of your walls lower
— touches to the earth — to the dust.

SONG OF THE LAND OF YAH HUDAH

26 In that day,
this song is sung in the land of Yah Hudah:
A strong city, we;
he places salvation for walls and trenches.
2 You, open the portals
for the just goyim who guard the trust to enter in.
3 You, guard him; shalom shalom:
whose imagination is propped on you:
because he confides in you.
4 You, confide in Yah Veh eternally:
for in Yah Yah Veh is an eternal rock:
for he prostrates them who settle on high;
the exalted city, he lowers
— he lowers to the earth;
he touches to the dust:
the foot tramples
— the feet of the humble; the steps of the poor.
5 The way of the just is straightness:
you, O straight, weigh the route of the just.
6 Yes, in the way of your judgments, O Yah Veh,

ISAIAH 26, 27

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

9 have we waited for **awaited** thee;
the desire of our soul is to thy name,
and to the *remembrance* **memorial** of thee.
With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
yea, with my spirit within me *will shall* I seek thee early:
for when thy judgments are in the earth,
the *inhabitants* **settlers** of the world
will shall learn *righteousness* **justness**.
10 *Let favour be shewed* **Grant charisma** to the wicked,
yet *will shall* he not learn *righteousness* **justness**:
in the land of *uprightness* **straightforwardness**
will shall he deal *unjustly* **wickedly**,
and *will shall* not *behold* **see**
the *majesty* **pomp** of the **LORD Yah Veh**.
11 **LORD Yah Veh**, when thy hand is lifted up,
they *will shall* not see:
but they shall see, and *be ashamed* **shame**
for their envy at the people;
yea, the fire of *thine enemies* **thy tribulators**
shall *devour* **consume** them.
12 **LORD Yah Veh**,
thou *wilt ordain peace* **shalt set shalom** for us:
for thou also hast *wrought* **made** all our works in us.
13 O **LORD Yah Veh** our *God* **Elohim**,
other lords **adonim** beside thee
have had *dominion over* **mastered** us:
but by thee only
will shall we *make mention of* **memorialize** thy name.
14 They are dead, they shall not live;
they are deceased **ghosts**, they shall not rise:
therefore hast thou visited and *destroyed* **desolated** them,
and *made* **destroyed**
all their *memory to perish* **memorial**.
15 Thou hast increased the *nation* **goyim**,
O **LORD Yah Veh**,
thou hast increased the *nation* **goyim**:
thou art *glorified* **honoured**:
thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.
16 **LORD Yah Veh**,
in *trouble* **tribulation** have they visited thee,
they poured out a *prayer* **an enchantment**
when thy chastening was upon them.
17 *Like* **Such** as a woman *with child* **having conceived**,
that *draweth near the time of* **approacheth**
her delivery **birthing**,
is in pain **writheth**, and crieth out in her pangs;
so have we been *in thy sight* **at thy face**,
O **LORD Yah Veh**.
18 We have *been with child* **conceived**,
we have *been in pain* **writhed**,
we have *as it were brought forth* **birthed** wind;
we have not *wrought* **worked** any *deliverance* **salvation**
in the earth;
neither have the *inhabitants* **settlers** of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead *men* shall live,
together with my dead body **carcase** shall they arise.
Awake and *sing shout*, ye that *dwell* **tabernacle** in dust:
for thy dew is as the dew of herbs,
and the
earth shall cast out the dead **land of ghosts shall fall**.
20 Come, my people,
enter thou into thy chambers,
and shut thy doors about thee:
hide thyself *as it were* for a little *moment* **blink**,
until the *indignation be overpast* **rage passeth over**.
21 For, behold,
the LORD Yah Veh cometh out of his place
to *punish* **visit upon** the *inhabitants* **settlers** of the earth
for their *iniquity* **perversity**:
the earth also shall *disclose* **expose** her blood,
and shall no more cover her *slain* **slaughtered**.

THE DELIVERANCE OF YISRA EL

27

In that day *the LORD Yah Veh*
with his *sore* **hard** and great and strong sword
shall *punish* **visit**
upon leviathan the *piercing* **fugitive** serpent,
even leviathan that crooked serpent;
and he shall slay the *dragon* **monster** that is in the sea.
2 In that day *sing* **answer** ye unto her,

YESHA YAH 26, 27

exeGesés companion BIBLE

we await you;
the desire of our soul
is to your name and to your memorial.
9 With my soul I desire you in the night;
yes, with my spirit within me I seek you early:
for when your judgments are in the earth,
the settlers of the world learn justness.
10 To the wicked, you grant charisma;
yet he learns not justness:
in the land of straightforwardness
he deals wickedly,
and sees not the pomp of Yah Veh.
11 Yah Veh, your hand *is* lifted; they see not:
they see and shame for their envy at the people;
yes, the fire of your tribulators consumes them.
12 Yah Veh, you set shalom for us:
for you also made all our works in us.
13 O Yah Veh our Elohim,
adonim beside you mastered us:
but only by you, we memorialize your name.
14 Dead — they live not; ghosts — they rise not:
so you, visit and desolate them
and destroy all their memorial.
15 You increased the goyim, O Yah Veh,
you increased the goyim: you are honored:
you removed it afar to all the ends of the earth.
16 Yah Veh, in tribulation they visit you;
they pour an enchantment;
your chastening *is* on them.
17 Such as a woman having conceived,
who, approaching her birthing,
writhes, cries out in her pangs;
so are we at your face, O Yah Veh.
18 We conceive; we writhe;
we birth the wind;
we work no salvation in the earth;
and the settlers of the world fall not.
19 Your dead live; their carcase rises.
Waken and shout, you who tabernacle in the dust:
for your dew is as the dew of herbs,
and the land of ghosts falls.
20 Come, my people,
enter your chambers
and shut your doors around you:
hide yourself for a little blink
until the rage passes over.
21 For, behold,
Yah Veh comes from his place
to visit on the settlers of the earth for their perversity:
and the earth exposes her blood,
and no more covers her slaughtered.

THE DELIVERANCE OF YISRA EL

27

In that day,
Yah Veh, with his hard and great and strong sword,
visits upon leviathan the fugitive serpent
— even leviathan that crooked serpent
and slays the monster in the sea.
2 In that day, you answer her,

ISAIAH 27, 28

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

3 A vineyard of red wine **desire**.
I the LORD do keep **Yah Veh guard** it;
I will water **shall moisten** it every *moment* **blink**:
lest any *hurt* **visit upon** it,
I will keep **shall guard** it night and day.
4 Fury is not in me:
who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle
who shall give me briers — thorns in war?
I would go **should stride** through them,
I would **should** burn them together.
5 Or let him take hold of my *strength* **stronghold**,
that he may *make peace* **work shalom** with me;
and he shall *make peace* **work shalom** with me.
6 He shall cause them that come of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**
to take root:
Israel **Yisra El** shall blossom and bud,
and fill the face of the world with *fruit* **produce**.
7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him?
or is he *slain* **slaughtered**
according to the slaughter of them
that are *slain* **slaughtered** by him?
8 In *measure* **seah**, when it *shooteth forth* **spreadeth**,
thou *wilt debate* **shalt strive** with it:
he *stayeth* **removeth** his *rough* **hard** wind
in the day of the *east wind* **easterly**.
9 By this therefore
shall the *iniquity* **perversity** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**
be *purged* **kapared/atoned**;
and this is all the fruit to *take away* **turn aside** his sin;
when he *maketh* **setteth** all the stones
of the **sacrifice** altar
as *chalkstones* **lime** that are *beaten in sunder* **shattered**,
the *groves* **asherah** and *images* **sun icons**
shall not *stand up* **rise**.
10 Yet the *defenced* **fortified** city shall be *desolate* **alone**,
and the habitation **of rest** *forsaken* **sent away**,
and *left* — **forsaken** like a wilderness:
there shall the calf *feed* **graze**,
and there shall he *lie down* **crouch**,
and *consume* **finish** the *branches* **twigs** thereof.
11 When the *boughs* **harvests** thereof are withered,
they shall be broken off:
the women come, and *set* **light** them *on fire* **up**:
for it is a people of no understanding:
therefore he that *made* **worked** them
will **shall** not *have mercy on* them,
and he that formed them
will shew them no favour **shall grant them no charism**.
12 And **so be** it *shall come to pass* in that day,
that the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall beat off from the *channel* **stream** of the river
unto the *stream* **wadi** of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and ye shall be gathered one by one,
O ye *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
13 And **so be** it *shall come to pass* in that day,
that the great *trumpet* **shophar** shall be *blown* **blast**,
and they shall come
which were ready to perish **to those destructing**
in the land of *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
and the *outcasts* **expelled** in the land of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and shall *worship the LORD* **prostrate to Yah Veh**
in the holy mount at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.

HO TO EPHRAYIM

28

Woe **Ho** to the crown of *pride* **pomp**,
to the *drunkards* **intoxicated** of *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**,
whose *glorious beauty* **adornment of splendour**
is a *fading flower* **withering blossom**,
which are on the head
of the *fat valleys* **of ointment**
of them that are *overcome* **hammered** with wine!
2 Behold, *the Lord* **Adonay** hath a mighty and strong one,
which as a tempest of hail
and a *destroying storm* **ruinous whirling**,
as a flood of *mighty* **many** waters overflowing,
shall *cast down* **set** to the earth with the hand.
3 The crown of *pride* **pomp**,
the *drunkards* **intoxicated** of *Ephraim* **Ephrayim**,
shall be *trod* **trampled** under feet:
4 And the *glorious beauty* **adornment of splendour**,

YESHA YAH 27, 28

exeGesés companion BIBLE

A vineyard of desire.
3 I Yah Veh guard it; I moisten it every blink:
lest any visit thereon, I guard it night and day:
4 Fury is not in me.
Who gives me briers — thorns in war?
I stride through them; I burn them at once.
5 Or that he uphold my stronghold
to work shalom with me:
he works shalom with me.
6 He roots them who come of Yaaqov:
Yisra El blossoms and buds
and fills the face of the world with produce.
7 Smites he him as his smiters smote him?
Or slaughters he as his slaughters slaughtered?
8 In a seah, when it spreads,
you strive therewith:
he removes his hard wind in the day of the easterly.
9 So by this
is the perversity of Yaaqov kapared/atoned;
and this is all the fruit to turn aside his sin;
in setting all the stones of the sacrifice altar
as shattered lime;
the asherah and sun icons rise not.
10 For the fortified city is alone;
the habitation of rest is sent away
— forsaken as a wilderness:
there the calf grazes; and there he crouches;
and finishes the twigs:
11 when the harvests wither, they break them off:
the women come, and light them:
for it is a people of no understanding:
so he who worked them, mercies them not,
and he who formed them, grants them no charism.
12 And so be it, in that day,
Yah Veh beats off from the stream of the river
to the wadi of Misrayim;
and gathers you, one by one, O you sons of Yisra El.

13

And so be it, in that day,
the great shophar blasts;
and they come to them
who destruct in the land of Ashshur,
and the expelled in the land of Misrayim;
and they prostrate to Yah Veh
in the holy mount at Yeru Shalem.

HO TO EPHRAYIM

28

Ho, to the crown of pomp
— to the intoxicated of Ephrayim
whose adornment of splendor is a withering blossom
on the head of the valleys of ointment
of them who are hammered with wine!
2 Behold, might and strength to Adonay
— as a tempest of hail and a ruinous whirling;
as a flood of many waters overflowing
set to the earth with the hand.
3 The crown of pomp
— the intoxicated of Ephrayim
are trampled under foot:
4 and the adornment of splendor

ISAIAH 28

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

which is on the head of the *fat* valley of ointment,
shall be a *fading flower* **withering blossom**,
and as the *hasty fruit* before **firstfruits ere** the summer;
which when he that *looketh* **seeth** upon it seeth,
while it is yet in his *hand* **palm**
he *eateth it up* **swalloweth**.

5 In that day shall the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
be for a crown of *glory* **splendour**,
and for a *diadem* **corona of beauty adornment**,
unto the *residue* **survivors** of his people,
6 And for a spirit of judgment
to him that sitteth in judgment,
and for *strength* **might** to them
that turn the *battle* **war** to the *gate* **portal**.

7 But they also have erred **inadvertently** through wine,
and through *strong drink* **intoxicants**
are out of the way **stagger**;
the priest and the prophet have erred **inadvertently**
through *strong drink* **intoxicants**,
they are *swallowed up* of wine,
they *are out of the way* **stagger**
through *strong drink* **intoxicants**;
they err **inadvertently** in *vision* **sight**,
they *stumble* **waver** in judgment.

8 For all tables are *full* **filled** of vomit and *filthiness* **dung**,
so that there is no place clean.
9 Whom shall he teach knowledge?
and whom shall he *make* **have**
to *understand doctrine* **discern the report**?
them that are weaned from the milk,
and *drawn* **weaned** from the breasts.

10 For *precept must be* **misvah** upon *precept* **misvah**,
precept **misvah** upon *precept* **misvah**;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, *and* there a little:

11 For with *stammering* **jeering** lips and another tongue
will **shall** he *speak* **word** to this people.
12 To whom he said, This is the rest *wherewith*
ye may *cause the weary to rest* **the languid**;
and this is the *refreshing* **rest**:
yet they *would* **willed to** not hear.

13 But the word of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** was unto them
precept **misvah** upon *precept* **misvah**,
precept **misvah** upon *precept* **misvah**;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, *and* there a little;
that they might go, and *fall* **falter** backward,
and be broken, and snared, and *taken* **captured**.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
ye scornful men, that *rule* **reign over** this people
which is in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.

15 Because ye have said,
We have *made* **cut** a covenant with death,
and with *hell* **sheol**
are we at agreement **worked we seers**;
when the overflowing *scourge* **whip** shall pass through,
it shall not come unto us:
for we have *made* **set** lies our refuge,
and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the *Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**,
Behold, I lay in *Zion* **Siyon** for a foundation a stone,
a *tried* **proofed** stone, a *precious* **esteemed** corner stone,
a *sure* **founded** foundation:
he that *believeth* **trusteth** shall not *make haste* **hasten**.

17 Judgment also *will I lay* **shall I set** to the line,
and *righteousness* **justness** to the *plummet* **plumb line**:
and the hail shall *sweep* **snatch** away the refuge of lies,
and the waters shall overflow the *hiding place* **covert**.

18 And your covenant with death
shall be *disannulled* **kapared/atoned**,
and your *agreement* **vision** with *hell* **sheol**
shall not *stand* **rise**;

19 when the overflowing *scourge* **whip** shall pass through,
then ye shall be *trodden down* **trampled** by it.
From the time that it goeth forth
As often as it passeth over
it shall take you:
for morning by morning shall it pass over,
by day and by night:

YESHA YAH 28

exeGesés companion BIBLE

on the head of the valley of ointment
is a withering blossom,
— as the firstfruits ere the summer;
which when he who sees, sees;
and while it is yet in his palm, swallows.

5 In that day,
Yah Veh Sabaoth becomes for a crown of splendor;
and for a corona of adornment
to the survivors of his people;
6 and for a spirit of judgment
to him sitting in judgment;
and for might
to them turning the war to the portal.

7 And even they, through wine, err inadvertently;
and through intoxicants, stagger;
the priest and the prophet, through intoxicants,
err inadvertently — swallowed by wine:
they stagger through intoxicants;
they err inadvertently in sight;
they waver in judgment.

8 For all tables are filled with vomit and dung,
without a *clean* place.

9 By whom teaches he knowledge?
And by whom discerns he the report?
By those weaned from the milk
— weaned from the breasts.

10 For misvah upon misvah, misvah upon misvah;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, there a little:
11 for with jeering lips and another tongue
he words to this people
12 — to whom he says,
This is the rest! Rest the languid;
and, This is the rest!
— yet they will to not hear.

13 And the word of Yah Veh is to them
— misvah upon misvah, misvah upon misvah;
line upon line, line upon line;
here a little, there a little;
so that they go and falter backward,
— broken and snared and captured.

14 So hear the word of Yah Veh,
you scornful men
15 who reign over this people in Yeru Shalem:
because you say,
We cut a covenant with death
and with sheol we work seers:
when the overflowing whip passes through,
it comes not to us:
for we set lies our refuge,
and under falsehood we hide ourselves.

16 So Adonay Yah Veh says thus,
Behold, I lay a stone in Siyon for a foundation
— a proofed stone; an esteemed corner;
a founded foundation:
he who trusts, hastens not.

17 And I set judgment to the line
and justness to the plumb line:
and the hail snatches away the refuge of lies,
and the waters overflow the covert:

18 and your covenant with death is kapared/atoned
and your vision with sheol rises not;
when the overflowing whip passes through,
then you become trampled thereby.

19 As often as it passes over, it takes you:
for morning by morning it passes over
— by day and by night:

ISAIAH 28, 29

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and it shall be a vexation an agitation
only to understand discern the report.
20 For the bed is shorter than
that a man can stretch himself on it to spread thereon:
and the covering narrower than
that he can wrap himself in it to enfold therein.
21 For the LORD Yah Veh shall rise up
as in mount Perazim the mount of breaches,
he shall be wroth quiver
as in the valley of Gibeon Gay Gibon,
that he may do work his work, his strange work;
and bring to pass serve his act service,
his strange act service.
22 Now therefore be ye not mockers translators,
lest your bands bonds be made strong strengthened:
for I have heard from
the Lord GOD of hosts Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
a consumption final finish,
even determined appointed upon the whole earth.
23 Give ye ear Hearken ye, and hear my voice;
hearken, and hear my speech saying.
24 Doth the plowman plower plow all day to sow?
doth he open
and break the clods of his ground harrow his soil?
25 When he hath made plain equalized the face thereof,
doth he not cast abroad scatter the fitches fennelflowers,
and scatter the cummin,
and cast in the principal set the wheat in rows
and the appointed designated barley
and the rie spelt in their place border?
26 For his God Elohim
doth instruct discipline him to discretion judgment,
and doth teach him.
27 For the fitches fennelflowers
are not threshed with a threshing instrument sickle,
neither is a cart wagon wheel
turned about upon the cummin;
but the fitches fennelflowers
are beaten out threshed with a staff rod,
and the cummin with a rod scion.
28 Bread corn is bruised pulverized;
because in threshing,
he will shall not ever be threshing it thresh in perpetuity,
nor break crusheth it with the wheel of his cart wagon,
nor bruise pulverize it with his horsemen cavalry.
29 This also cometh forth
from the LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth,
which is wonderful — marvellous in counsel,
and excellent in working greatened in support.

29

Woe Ho to Ariel Ari El,
to Ariel Ari El the city where David dwelt encamped!
add ye scrape ye up year to year;
let them kill sacrifices strike celebrations.
2 Yet I will shall distress Ariel Ari El,
and there shall be
heaviness mourning and sorrow sighing;
and it shall be unto me as Ariel Ari El.
3 And I will camp shall encamp against thee
round about as a whirler,
and will lay siege shall besiege against thee
with a mount station,
and I will shall raise forts ramparts against thee.
4 And thou shalt be brought down abased,
and shalt speak word out of the ground earth,
and thy speech saying
shall be low prostrate out of the dust,
and thy voice shall be,
as of one that hath a familiar spirit a spiritist,
out of the ground earth,
and thy speech saying shall whisper chirp out of the dust.
5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers
shall be like small dust as pulverized,
and the multitude of the terrible ones tyrants
shall be as chaff that passeth away:
yea, it shall be at an instant in a blink suddenly.
6 Thou shalt be visited
of the LORD of hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth

YESHA YAH 28, 29

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and it becomes an agitation
even to discern the report:
20 for the bed is shorter than to spread thereon:
and the covering narrower than to enfold therein.
21 For Yah Veh rises as the mount of breaches,
he quivers as Gay Gibon,
to work his work — his strange work;
and serve his service — his strange service.
22 So now be not translators,
lest your bonds be strengthened:
for from Adonay Yah Veh Sabaoth
I heard the final finish
appointed on the whole earth.
23 You, hearken, and hear my voice;
hearken, and hear my saying.
24 Plows the plower all day to seed?
Opens and harrows he his soil?
25 When he equalizes the face,
scatters he not the fennelflowers?
And scatters the cummin
and sets the wheat in rows?
And the designated barley
and the spelt in their border?
26 For his Elohim disciplines him to judgment,
and teaches him:
27 for neither are the fennelflowers
threshed with a sickle,
nor a wagon wheel
turned around on the cummin;
for the fennelflowers are threshed with a rod
and the cummin with a scion.
28 Bread is pulverized;
because in threshing,
he neither threshes in perpetuity
nor crushes with the wheel of his wagon
nor pulverizes with his cavalry.
29 This also comes from Yah Veh Sabaoth,
— marvellous in counsel and greatened in support.

29

HO TO ARI EL
Ho to Ari El! Ari El — the city David encamped!
You, scrape up year to year;
strike up the celebrations:
2 and I distress Ari El,
and there is mourning and sighing:
and it is to me as Ari El:
3 and I encamp against you as a whirler
and besiege against you with a station
and I raise ramparts against you
and abase you:
4 you word from the earth
and prostrate your saying from the dust;
and your voice is as of a spiritist from the earth
and your saying as a chirper from the dust.
5 And the multitude of your strangers pulverize,
and the multitude of the tyrants pass away as chaff:
yes, it becomes in a blink — suddenly:
6 Yah Veh Sabaoth visits you

ISAIAH 29

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

with thunder, and with earthquake **quake**,
and great **noise voice**,
with **storm hurricane** and **tempest storm**,
and the flame of devouring fire.
7 And the multitude of all the **nations goyim**
that **fight host** against **Ariel Ari El**,
even all that **fight host** against her
and her **munition hunthold**,
and that distress her,
shall be as a dream of a night vision.
8 It shall even be
as when *an hungry man* **the famished** dreameth,
and, behold, he eateth;
but he awaketh, and his soul is empty:
or as when a thirsty man dreameth,
and, behold, he drinketh;
but he awaketh, and, behold, he is *faint* **languid**,
and his soul *hath appetite* **yearneth**:
so shall the multitude of all the **nations goyim** be,
that **fight host** against mount **Zion Siyon**.
9 *Stay yourselves* **Linger**, and *wonder* **marvel**;
cry ye out **stare**, and *cry* **yes, stare**:
they *are drunken* **intoxicate**, but not with wine;
they stagger, but not with *strong drink* **intoxicants**.
10 For the **LORD Yah Veh**
hath *poured out* **libated** upon you
the spirit of *deep* **sound** sleep,
and hath *closed* **bound** your eyes:
the prophets and your *rulers* **heads**,
the seers hath he covered.
11 And the vision of all is become unto you
as the words of a *book* **scroll** that is sealed,
which *men deliver* **be given**
to one that *is learned* **knoweth the scroll**, saying,
Read **Call out** this, *I pray* **beseech** thee:
and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:
12 And the *book* **scroll** is *delivered* **given** to him
that *is not learned* **knoweth not the scroll**, saying,
Read **Call out** this, *I pray* **thee**:
and he saith, *I am not learned* **know not the scroll**.
13 Wherefore the Lord **Adonay** said,
Forasmuch
as this people draw near *me* with their mouth,
and with their lips *do* honour me,
but have removed their heart far from me,
and their fear toward me
is taught by the *precept* **misvah** of men:
14 Therefore, behold,
I will proceed **shall add**
to do a *marvellous work* **marvel** among this people,
even a work and a wonder **a marvellous marvel**:
for the wisdom of their wise *men*
shall *perish* **destruct**,
and the understanding of their *prudent men* **discerning**
shall be hid.
15 *Woe* **Ho** unto them that *seek deep* **deepen**
to hide their counsel from the **LORD Yah Veh**,
and their works *are* **become** in the dark,
and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?
16 Surely your turning of *things* upside down
shall be *esteemed* **fabricated**
as the *potter's clay* **former's mortar**:
for shall the work say of him that *made* **worked** it,
He *made* **worked** me not?
or shall the *thing* **framed** **former**
say of him that *framed* it **the former**,
He *had no understanding* **discerned not**?
17 Is it not yet a very little while,
and Lebanon shall be turned
into a *fruitful field* **an orchard/Karmel**,
and the *fruitful field* **orchard/Karmel**
shall be *esteemed* **fabricated** as a forest?
18 And in that day
shall the deaf hear the words of the *book* **scroll**,
and the eyes of the blind
shall see out of *obscurity* **thick darkness**,
and out of darkness.
19 The *meek* **humble** also
shall increase *their joy* **cheerfulness** in the **LORD Yah Veh**,

YESHA YAH 29

exeGeses companion BIBLE

with thunder and with quake and great voice;
with hurricane and storm
and the flame of devouring fire:
7 and the multitude of all the goyim
hosting against Ari El,
even all her host and her hunthold,
even those distressing her,
become as a dream of a night vision.
8 And so be it, as when the famished dream:
and behold, he eats;
and he wakens and his soul is empty:
or as when a thirsty man dreams,
and behold, he drinks;
and he wakens, and behold, he languishes,
and his soul yearns:
thus is the multitude of all the goyim
who host against mount Siyon.
9 Linger, and marvel; stare; yes, stare:
they intoxicate, and not with wine;
they stagger, and not with intoxicants.
10 For Yah Veh
libates the spirit of sound sleep upon you:
and binds your eyes — the prophets
and your heads — the seers, he covers.
11 And all the vision becomes to you
as the words of a sealed scroll
— which they give to one knowing the scroll,
saying, Call this out, I beseech you!
And he says, I cannot; for it *is* sealed!
12 And the scroll is given to him
who knows not the scroll, saying,
Call this out!
And he says, I know not the scroll!
13 Adonay says,
Because
as this people draws near with their mouth
and with their lips honor me
— and remove their heart far from me,
and their fear toward me
is taught by the misvah of men
— so behold,
I add to do a marvel among this people
— a marvellous marvel:
for the wisdom of their wise destructs
and the understanding of their discerning hides.
15 Ho to them
who deepen to hide their counsel from Yah Veh
and their works are in the dark;
and they say, Who sees us? and, Who knows us?
16 O your turning upside down!
Is the former fabricated as the mortar?
Says the work of its worker,
He worked me not?
Or says the formed of the former,
He discerned me not?
17 Is it not yet a very little while,
and Lebanon turns into an orchard/Karmel
and the orchard/Karmel *is* fabricated as a forest?
18 And in that day,
the deaf hear the words of the scroll,
and the eyes of the blind
see from thick darkness — and from darkness:
and the humble
increase cheerfulness in Yah Veh

ISAIAH 29, 30

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and the poor among men **needy humanity**
shall rejoice **twirl** in the Holy One of Israel **Yisra El**.
20 For the terrible one **tyrant**
is brought to nought **ceaseth**,
and the scorner is **consumed finished off**,
and all that watch for **iniquity mischief** are cut off:
21 That **make a man cause humanity**
an offender for a **to sin in** word,
and lay a **snare for ensnare** him
that reproveth in the **gate portal**,
and **turn aside pervert** the just
for a **thing of nought waste**.
22 Therefore thus saith the **LORD Yah Veh**,
who redeemed Abraham
concerning the house of **Jacob Yaaqov**,
Jacob Yaaqov shall not now **be ashamed shame**,
neither shall his face now **wax pale**.
23 But when he seeth his children,
the work of mine hands, in the midst of him,
they shall **sanctify hallow** my name,
and **sanctify hallow** the Holy One of **Jacob Yaaqov**,
and shall **fear the God awe Elohim** of Israel **Yisra El**.
24 They also that **erred strayed** in spirit
shall **come to know** understanding,
and they that **murmured rebelled** shall learn doctrine.

HO TO THE REVOLTING SONS

30 Woe **Ho** to the **rebellious children revolting sons**,
saith the **LORD an oracle of Yah Veh**,
that **take work** counsel, but not of me;
and that **cover with a covering pour a pouring**,
but not of my spirit,
that they may **add scrape up** sin to sin:
2 That walk to **go down descend** into **Egypt Misrayim**,
and have not asked at my mouth;
to strengthen themselves
in the **strength stronghold** of **Pharaoh Paroh**,
and to **trust seek refuge** in the shadow of **Egypt Misrayim!**
3 Therefore
shall the **strength stronghold** of **Pharaoh Paroh**
be your shame,
and the trust in the shadow of **Egypt Misrayim**
your **confusion shame**.
4 For his **princes governors** were at **Zoan Soan**,
and his **ambassadors came to angels touched** Hanes.
5 They were all ashamed
of a people that **could not profit benefiteth** them **not**,
nor be an help nor **profit benefit**,
but a shame, and also a reproach.

THE BURDEN OF THE ANIMALS OF THE SOUTH

6 The burden of the **beasts animals** of the south:
into the land of **trouble tribulation** and **anguish distress**,
from whence **come** the **young roaring lion** and old lion,
the **viper hisser** and **fiery flying serpent seraph**,
they will **carry shall bear** their **riches valuables**
upon the shoulders of **young asses colts**,
and their treasures upon the **bunches humps** of camels,
to a people that shall not **profit benefit** them.
7 For the **Egyptians shall help in vain Misrayim be vanity**,
and to **no purpose shall help in vain**:
therefore have I **cried called** concerning this,
Their **strength pride** is to **sit still shabbathize**.
8 Now go,
write **inscribe** it **before in front** of them in a **table slab**,
and **note engrave** it in a **book scroll**,
that it may be for the **time to come latter day**
for ever **eternally** and ever **eternally**:
9 That this is a rebellious people,
lying children deceptive sons,
children sons that will **to not** hear
the **law torah** of the **LORD Yah Veh**:
10 Which say to the seers, See not;
and to the **prophets seers**,
Prophesy See not unto us
right things straightforwardnesses,
speak word unto us **smooth things**,
prophesy deceits see delusions:
11 **Get you Turn ye aside** out of the way,
turn aside pervert out of the path,

YESHA YAH 29, 30

exeGesés companion BIBLE

and needy humanity
twirls in the Holy One of Yisra El.
20 For the tyrant ceases
and the scorner is finished off;
and all who watch for mischief are cut off
21 — who cause humanity to sin in word
and ensnare him who reproves in the portal
and pervert the just for a waste.
22 So Yah Veh who redeemed Abraham
says thus concerning the house of Yaaqov,
Yaaqov neither now shames
nor his face now pale.
23 For when he sees his children,
the work of my hands, in his midst,
they hallow my name
and hallow the Holy One of Yaaqov;
and awe Elohim of Yisra El.
24 And strayers in spirit know understanding,
and the rebellors learn doctrine.

HO TO THE REVOLTING SONS

30 Ho to the revolting sons
— an oracle of Yah Veh
who work counsel, but not mine;
and who pour a pouring, but not of my spirit,
who scrape up sin to sin:
2 who walk to descend into Misrayim,
and ask not at my mouth;
to strengthen themselves in the stronghold of Paroh,
and to seek refuge in the shadow of Misrayim!
3 So the stronghold of Paroh
becomes your shame;
and the trust in the shadow of Misrayim your shame.
4 For his governors were at Soan
and his angels touched Hanes:
5 they all shame by a people who benefit them not
— neither a help nor benefit
— but for shame and also for reproach.

THE BURDEN OF THE ANIMALS OF THE SOUTH

6 The burden of the animals of the south:
Into the land of tribulation and distress
from whence the roaring lion and the old lion,
the hisser and flying seraph
— who bear their valuables on the shoulders of colts
and their treasures on the humps of camels
to a people who benefit them not.
7 Yes, the Misrayim are vanity and help in vain:
so concerning this, I call out,
Their pride is to shabbathize!
8 Now go, inscribe it in front of them in a slab
and engrave it in a scroll
so that it become for the latter day
eternally and eternally:
9 that this is a rebellious people — deceptive sons
— sons who will to not hear the torah of Yah Veh:
10 who say to the seers, See not;
and to the seers,
See not straightforwardnesses to us;
word smoothly to us; see delusions:
11 you, turn aside from the way;
pervert from the path;

ISAIAH 30

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

- cause the Holy One of Israel **Yisra El**
to cease **shabbathize** from *before us* **our face**.
- 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel **Yisra El**,
Because ye *despise* **spurn** this word,
and *trust* **confide** in oppression and perverseness,
and *stay* **lean** thereon:
- 13 Therefore this *iniquity* **perversity** shall be to you
as a **falling** breach *ready to fall*,
swelling **bulging** out in a *high* **lofted** wall,
whose breaking cometh suddenly *at an instant* **in a blink**.
- 14 And he shall break it
as the breaking of the *potter's* **vessel** **former's bag**
that is *broken in pieces* **crushed**;
he shall not spare:
so that there shall not be found
in the *bursting* **fracture** of it
a *sherd* **potsherd** to take fire from the *hearth* **burning**,
or to *take* **strip** water *withal* out of the *pit* **dugout**.
- 15 For thus saith *the Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**,
the Holy One of Israel **Yisra El**;
In returning and rest shall ye be saved;
in *quietness* **resting** and in confidence
shall be your *strength* **might**:
and ye *would* **willed** not.
- 16 But ye said, No; for we *will* **shall** flee upon horses;
therefore shall ye flee:
and, We *will* **shall** ride upon the swift;
therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
- 17 One thousand *shall* **flee**
at the face of the rebuke of one;
at the face of the rebuke of five shall ye flee:
till ye be *left* **remain** as a *beacon* **mast**
upon the top of a mountain,
and as an ensign on an hill.
- 18 And therefore *will the* **LORD shall Yah Veh** wait,
that he may be *gracious* **grant charism** unto you,
and therefore *will* **shall** he be exalted,
that he may *have* **mercy upon** you:
for *the* **LORD Yah Veh** is a *God* **an Elohim** of judgment:
blessed **blithesome** are all they that wait for him.
- 19 For the people shall *dwell* **settle** in *Zion* **Siyon**
at *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**:
in weeping, thou shalt **not** weep *no more*:
in granting charism,
he *will be* **very gracious shall grant charism**
unto thee at the voice of thy cry;
when he shall hear it, he *will* **shall** answer thee.
- 20 And *though the* **Lord Adonay**
give **giveth** you the bread of *adversity* **tribulation**,
and the water of *affliction* **oppression**,
yet shall not thy teachers
be removed into a corner **withdraw** any more,
but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
- 21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee,
saying, This is the way, walk ye in it,
when ye turn to the right *hand*, and *when ye turn to* the left.
- 22 Ye shall *defile* **foul** also the *covering* **overlay**
of thy *graven images* **sculptiles** of silver,
and the *ornament* **ephod**
of thy *molten images* **moltings** of gold:
thou shalt cast them away as a *menstruous cloth*;
thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.
- 23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed,
that thou shalt *sow* **seed** the *ground* **soil** *withal*;
and bread of the *increase* **produce** of the *earth* **soil**,
and it shall be fat and *plenteous* **fattened**:
in that day shall thy *cattle* **feed chattel** **graze**
in *large pastures* **enlarged meadows**.
- 24 The oxen *likewise* and the *young asses* **colts**
that *ear* **serve** the *ground* **soil**
shall eat *clean provender* **seasoned fodder**,
which hath been winnowed
with the *shovel* **winnowing fork**
and with the *fan* **winnowing basket**.
- 25 And there shall be upon every *high* **lifted** mountain,
and upon every high hill,
rivers **rivulets** and streams of waters
in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

YESHA YAH 30

exeGesés companion BIBLE

shabbathize the Holy One of Yisra El from our face.

- 12 So the Holy One of Yisra El says thus,
Because you spurn this word
and confide in oppression and perverseness
and lean thereon:
- 13 so this perversity is to you
as a falling breach bulging out in a lofted wall
— whose breaking comes suddenly in a blink.
- 14 And he breaks it
as breaking the bag of the former
— crushed; he spares not:
so that no potsherd is found in the fracture thereof
to take fire from the burning,
or to strip water from the dugout.
- 15 For thus says Adonay Yah Veh
the Holy One of Yisra El,
In returning and rest you are saved;
in resting and in confidence is your might:
and you will not.
- 16 But you say, No; for we flee upon horses!
— so you, flee:
and, We ride upon the swift!
— so your pursuers are swift.
- 17 One thousand
at the face of the rebuke of one;
at the face of the rebuke of five you flee:
until you remain as a mast on the top of a mountain
and as an ensign on a hill.
- 18 and so Yah Veh waits to grant you charism
— he is exalted to mercy you:
for Yah Veh is an Elohim of judgment:
blithesome — all who await him.
- 19 For the people settle in Siyon at Yeru Shalem:
in weeping, weep not:
in granting charism,
he grants you charism at the voice of your cry;
when he hears, he answers you.
- 20 And Adonay gives you the bread of tribulation
and the water of oppression;
and your teachers withdraw no more
and your eyes see your teachers:
and your ears hear a word behind you,
saying, This is the way, walk therein,
when you turn to the right and the left.
- 21 And you foul the overlay of your sculptiles of silver
and the ephod of your moltings of gold:
you cast them away as a menstruous cloth;
you say to it, Get you hence.
- 22 And he gives the rain of your seed to seed the soil;
and bread of the produce of the soil;
and it is fat and fattened:
in that day, your chattel graze in enlarged meadows:
the oxen and the colts who serve the soil
eat seasoned fodder
winnowed with the winnowing fork
and with the winnowing basket.
- 23 And so be it,
on every lifted mountain and on every high hill,
rivulets and streams of waters
in the day of the great slaughter
when the towers fall:

ISAIAH 30, 31

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

26 Moreover the light of the moon
shall be as the light of the sun,
and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold,
as the light of seven days,
in the day that *the LORD Yah Veh*
bindeth up the breach of his people,
and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold,
the name of *the LORD Yah Veh* cometh from far,
burning with his *anger wrath*,
and the burden *thereof* is heavy:
his lips are *full of indignation filled with rage*,
and his tongue as a *devouring consuming* fire:
28 And his *breath spirit*, as an overflowing *stream wadi*,
shall *reach to the midst of halve* the neck,
to sift the *nations goyim* with the sieve of vanity:
and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people,
causing them to *err stray*.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night
when a holy *solemnity celebration* is *kept hallowed*;
and *gladness cheerfulness* of heart,
as when one goeth with a pipe
to come into the mountain of *the LORD Yah Veh*,
to the *mighty One Rock of Israel Yisra El*.

30 And *the LORD Yah Veh* shall cause
his *glorious voice voice of majesty* to be heard,
and shall *shew the lighting down of his arm*
the resting of his arm shall be seen,
with the *indignation rage* of his *anger wrath*,
and with the flame of a *devouring consuming* fire,
with scattering, and *tempest flood*, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of *the LORD Yah Veh*
shall the *Assyrian Ashshuri* be beaten down,
which smote with a *rod scion*.

32 And in every *place passage*
where the *grounded staff founded rod* shall pass,
which *the LORD Yah Veh* shall *lay rest* upon him,
it shall be with *tabrets tambourines* and harps:
and in *battles wars* of *shaking waving*
will shall he fight with it.

33 For *Tophet Topheth*
is *ordained of old lined up from yesterday*;
yea, for the *king sovereign* it is prepared;
he hath *made it deep deepened* and *large enlarged*:
the *pile fuel pile thereof*
is fire and *much wood abounding timber*;
the breath of *the LORD Yah Veh*,
like a *stream wadi* of *brimstone sulphur*,
doth *kindle burn* it.

HO TO THEM THAT LOOK NOT UPON THE HOLY ONE

31 Woe **Ho** to them
that *go down to Egypt descend to Misrayim* for help;
and *stay lean* on horses, and *trust confide* in chariots,
because they are many;
and in *horsemen cavalry*,
because they are *very strong mightily mighty*;
but they look not unto the Holy One of *Israel Yisra El*,
neither seek *the LORD Yah Veh!*

2 Yet he also is wise, and *will shall* bring evil,
and *will shall* not *call back turn aside* his words:
but *will shall* arise
against the house of the *evildoers vilifiers*,
and against the help of them that work *iniquity mischief*.

3 Now the *Egyptians Misrayim*
are *men human* and not *God El*;
and their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When *the LORD Yah Veh* shall *stretched out spread* his hand,
both he that helpeth shall *fall falter*,
and he that is *holpen helped* shall fall *down*,
and they all shall *fail finish* together.

4 For thus hath *the LORD spoken Yah Veh said* unto me,
Like as the lion and the *young lion whelp*
roaring meditating on his prey,
when a *multitude fulness of shepherds tenders*
is called forth against him,
he *will shall* not be *afraid terrify* of their voice,
nor *abase humble* himself
for the *noise of them multitude*:

YESHA YAH 30, 31

exeGeses companion BIBLE

26 and the light of the moon
becomes as the light of the sun,
and the light of the sun becomes sevenfold,
as the light of seven days,
in the day Yah Veh binds the breach of his people,
and heals the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the name of Yah Veh comes from far
burning with his wrath;
and the burden is heavy:
his lips fill with rage:
and his tongue, as a consuming fire
and his spirit, as an overflowing wadi
halve the neck,
to sift the goyim with the sieve of vanity:
and a bridle in the jaws of the people
to stray them.

29 You are as a song in the night
when a holy celebration is hallowed;
and cheerfulness of heart
as when one goes with a pipe
to come into the mountain of Yah Veh,
to the Rock of Yisra El.

30 And Yah Veh has
his voice of majesty to be heard;
and the resting of his arm to be seen
with the rage of his wrath
and the flame of a consuming fire
— scattering and flood and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of Yah Veh
the Ashshuri are beaten down
— he smites with a scion.

32 And in every passage the founded rod passes,
which Yah Veh rests upon him
— with tambourines and harps:
and in wars of waving, he fights with it.
For Topheth lined up since yesterday;
yes, prepared for the sovereign;
he deepens and enlarges:
the fuel pile is fire and abounding timber;
the breath of Yah Veh, as a wadi of sulphur, burns it.

HO TO THEM WHO LOOK NOT UPON THE HOLY ONE

31 Ho to them who descend to Misrayim for help;
and lean on horses and confide in chariots
because they are many;
and in cavalry because they are mighty mighty;
and neither look to the Holy One of Yisra El
nor seek Yah Veh.

2 Yet he also is wise and brings evil
and turns not aside his words:
but rises against the house of the vilifiers,
and against the help of them who work mischief.

3 And the Misrayim are human, and not El;
and their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When Yah Veh spreads his hand
the helper falters and the helped falls
and they all finish together.

4 For Yah Veh says thus to me,
As the lion and the whelp meditate on his prey
when a fulness of tenders call against him,
he neither terrifies by their voice
nor humbles himself for the multitude:

ISAIAH 31, 32

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

so shall the LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
come down **descend** to fight for mount Zion **Siyon**,
and for the hill *thereof*.

5 As birds flying,
so will the LORD of hosts **shall Yah Veh Sabaoth**
defend Jerusalem **garrison Yeru Shalem**;
defending **garrisoning** also he will **shall** deliver it;
and passing over he will *preserve* **shall rescue** it.
6 Turn ye unto him
from whom the children **sons of Israel Yisra El**
have *deeply revolted* **deepened revolt**.
7 For in that day every man shall *cast away* **spurn**
his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,
which your own hands
have *made* **worked** unto you for a sin.
8 Then shall the Assyrian **Ashshuri** fall with the sword,
not of a *mighty man*;
and the sword, not of a *mean man* **humanity**,
shall *devour* **consume** him:
but he shall flee from **the face of** the sword,
and his *young men* **youths** shall be *discomfited* **vassals**.
9 And he shall pass over to his *strong hold* **rock**
for fear **terror**,
and his *princes* **governors**
shall be *afraid* **dismay** of the ensign,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
whose *fire* **flame** is in Zion **Siyon**,
and his furnace in Jerusalem **Yeru Shalem**.

THE REIGN OF JUSTNESS

32 Behold, a king shall reign in *righteousness* **justness**,
and *princes* **governors** shall *rule* **govern** in judgment.
2 And a man shall be
as *an hiding place* **a refuge** from the wind,
and a covert from the *tempest* **flood**;
as *rivers* **rivulets** of water in a *dry place* **parch**,
as the shadow of a *great* **heavy** rock
in a *wearry* **languid** land.
3 And the eyes of them that see
shall not be *dim* **look away**,
and the ears of them that hear shall *hearken*.
4 The heart also of the *rash* **hasty**
shall *understand* **discern** knowledge,
and the tongue of the *stammerers*
shall be *ready* **hasten** to *speak plainly* **word clearly**.
5 The *vile person* **fool**
shall be no more called *liberal* **volunteer**,
nor the *churl* **crafty** said to be *bountiful* **opulent**.
6 For the *vile person* **fool**
will *speak villany* **shall word folly**,
and his heart will **shall work** *iniquity* **mischief**,
to *practise* **hypocrisy** **work profanity**,
and to *utter* **word** error against the LORD **Yah Veh**,
to *make empty* **pour** the soul of the *hungry* **famished**,
and he will **shall** cause the drink of the thirsty to *fail* **lack**.
7 The instruments also of the *churl* **crafty** are evil:
he *deviseth* **wicked devices** **counselleth intrigue**
to *destroy* **despoil** the *poor* **humble**
with *lying words* **false sayings**,
even when the *needy* **speaketh right** **wordeth judgment**.
8 But the *liberal* **volunteer**
deviseth liberal things **counselleth voluntarily**;
and by *liberal things* **volunteering** shall he *stand* **rise**.

RELAXED WOMEN AND CONFIDENT DAUGHTERS

9 Rise up, ye women that are *at ease* **relaxed**;
hear my voice, ye *careless* **confident** daughters;
give ear **hearken** unto my *speech* **saying**.
10 Many days and years shall ye be *troubled* **quiver**,
ye *careless women* **confiding**;
for the *vintage* **crop** shall *fail* **finish off**,
the *gathering* **ingathering** shall not come.
11 Tremble, ye women that are *at ease* **relaxed**;
be *troubled* **quiver**, ye *careless ones* **confiding**;
strip you, and *make you* **strip** bare,
and *gird sackcloth* — **a girdle** upon your loins.
12 They shall *lament* **chop** for the *teats* **breasts**,
for the *pleasant fields* **fields of desire**,
for the *fruitful* **fruitbearing** vine.
13 Upon the *land* **soil** of my people
shall *come up* **ascend** thorns and briers;

YESHA YAH 31, 32

exeGesés companion BIBLE

thus Yah Veh Sabaoth descends to fight
for mount Siyon and for the hill.

5 As birds flying,
thus Yah Veh Sabaoth garrisons Yeru Shalem:
and in garrisoning, he delivers;
and passing over he rescues.
6 You, turn to him
from whom the sons of Yisra El deepen revolt:
7 for in that day,
every man spurns his idols of silver
and his idols of gold
— which your own hands worked to you, a sin:
8 and the Ashshuri fall with the sword, not of man;
and the sword, not of humanity, consumes him:
and he flees the face of the sword
and his youths become vassals:
9 and he passes over to his rock from terror,
and his governors dismay of the ensign
— an oracle of Yah Veh
whose flame is in Siyon
and his furnace in Yeru Shalem.

THE REIGN OF JUSTNESS

32 Behold, a sovereign reigns in justness
and governors govern in judgment:
2 and man is as a refuge from the wind
and a covert from the flood;
as rivulets of water in a parch
as the shadow of a heavy rock in a languid land:
3 and the eyes of them who see, look not away;
and the ears of them who hear, hearken:
4 and the heart of the hasty
discerns knowledge,
and the tongue of the stammerers
hastens to word clearly:
5 neither is the fool called to volunteer any more
nor the crafty said to be opulent:
6 for the fool words folly
and his heart works mischief
— to work profanity
and to word error against Yah Veh
— to pour the soul of the famished;
and causes the drink of the thirsty to lack:
7 and the instruments of the crafty are evil:
he counsels intrigue
to despoil the humble with false sayings
— even when the needy word judgment.
8 and the volunteer counsels voluntarily;
and by volunteering he rises.

RELAXED WOMEN AND CONFIDENT DAUGHTERS

9 Rise up, you relaxed women;
hear my voice, you confident daughters;
hearken to my saying,
10 Many days and years you quiver — you confide:
for the crop is finished off;
the ingathering comes not.
11 Tremble, you relaxed women;
quiver, you who confide:
strip, and strip bare with a girdle on the loins.
12 They chop for the breasts
for the fields of desire
— for the fruitbearing vine:
on the soil of my people
thorns and briers ascend;

ISAIAH 32, 33

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

14 yea, upon all the houses of joy
in the *joyous* city **of jumping for joy**:
Because the *palaces* **citadels**
shall be *forsaken* **abandoned**;
the multitude of the city shall be *left* **forsaken**;
the *forts* **mounds** and **lookout** towers
shall be for *dens* for ever **caves eternally**,
a joy of wild asses **runners**, a pasture of *flocks* **droves**;
15 Until the spirit be poured **out** upon us from on high,
and the wilderness be a *fruitful field* **an orchard/Karmel**,
and the *fruitful field* **orchard/Karmel**
be *counted* **fabricated** for a forest.
16 Then judgment
shall *dwell* **tabernacle** in the wilderness,
and *righteousness* **justness**
 remain **settle** in the *fruitful field* **orchard/Karmel**.
17 And the work of *righteousness* **justness**
shall be *peace* **shalom**;
and the *effect* **service** of *righteousness* **justness**
 quietness **resting** and *assurance* **confidence**
for ever **eternally**.
18 And my people shall *dwell* **settle**
in a *peaceable habitation* **habitation of shalom of rest**,
and in *sure dwellings* **confident tabernacles**,
and in *quiet* resting places **of relaxation**;
19 When it shall hail,
 coming down **descending** on the forest;
and the city shall be *low* **lowered**
in a *low place* **lowland**.
20 *Blessed* **Blithesome** are ye
that sow **seed** beside all waters,
that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the *ass* **burro**.

HO TO THE RAVAGER

33 *Woe* **Ho** to thee that *spoilest* **ravagest**,
and thou wast not *spoiled* **ravaged**;
and dealest *treacherously* **covertly**,
and *they dealt not treacherously with thee* **are not dealt covertly!**
when thou shalt cease **consummate** to *spoil* **ravage**,
thou shalt be *spoiled* **ravaged**;
and when thou shalt *make an end*
to deal *treacherously* **covertly**,
they shall deal *treacherously* **covertly** with thee.
2 *O LORD* **Yah Veh**, be *gracious* **grant charism** unto us;
we have *waited for* **awaited** thee:
be thou their arm *every morning* **mornings**,
our salvation also in the time of *trouble* **tribulation**.
3 At the *noise* **voice** of the *tumult* **multitude**
the people fled;
at the *lifting up of thyself* **thy exaltation**
the *nations* **goyim** were scattered.
4 And your spoil shall be gathered
like the *gathering* **ingathering** of the caterpillar:
as the running *to and fro* **about** of locusts
shall he *run* **yearn** upon them.
5 *The LORD* **Yah Veh** is exalted;
for he *dwelleth* **tabernacleth** on high:
he hath filled *Zion* **Siyon**
with judgment and *righteousness* **justness**.
6 And wisdom and knowledge
shall be the *stability* **trustworthiness** of thy times,
and *strength* **wealth** of salvation:
the *fear* **awe** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** is his treasure.
7 Behold,
their *valiant ones* **heros** shall cry *without* **outwardly**:
the *ambassadors* **angels** of *peace* **shalom**
shall weep bitterly.
8 The highways lie *waste* **desolated**,
the *wayfaring man* **passer of the way**
 ceaseth **shabbathizeth**:
he hath broken the covenant,
he hath *despised* **spurned** the cities,
he *regardeth* **fabricateth** no man.
9 The earth mourneth and languisheth:
Lebanon is *ashamed* **blusheth**
and *hewn down* **withereth**:
Sharon is like a *wilderness* **plain**;
and Bashan and *Carmel* **Karmel/orchard**
shake *off their* **fruits**.
10 Now *will* **shall** I rise, saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**;

YESHA YAH 32, 33

exeGesés companion BIBLE

yes, on all the houses of joy
in the city of jumping for joy:
14 surely the citadels are abandoned
and the multitude of the city forsaken;
the mounds and lookout towers
become caves eternally
— a joy of wild runners — a pasture of droves;
15 until the spirit pours out on us from on high,
and the wilderness becomes an orchard/Karmel,
and the orchard/Karmel is fabricated for a forest.
16 Then judgment tabernacles in the wilderness,
and justness settles in the orchard/Karmel:
17 And the work of justness becomes shalom;
and the service of justness rest and confidence
eternally:
18 and my people settle
in a habitation of shalom of rest
and in confident tabernacles
and in resting places of relaxation;
19 though it hails, descending on the forest
and the city lowers into a lowland.
20 Blithesome — you who seed beside all waters,
who send forth the feet of the ox and the burro.

HO TO THE RAVAGER

33 **Ho** to you who ravage, and are not ravaged;
who deal covertly, and are not dealt covertly:
when you consummate ravaging,
they ravage you;
and when you end dealing covertly,
they deal covertly with you.
2 *O Yah Veh* , grant us charism; we await you:
become their arm mornings,
and our salvation in the time of tribulation.
3 At the voice of the multitude the people flee;
at your exaltation the goyim scatter:
4 and gather your spoil
as the ingathering of the caterpillar:
as the running about of locusts
he yearns on them.
5 Yah Veh is exalted; for he tabernacles on high:
he fills Siyon with judgment and justness:
6 and wisdom and knowledge
become the trustworthiness of your times
and wealth of salvation:
the awe of Yah Veh *is* his treasure.
7 Behold, their heros cry outwardly;
the angels of shalom weep bitterly;
8 the highways lie desolate;
the passers of the way shabbathize:
he breaks the covenant;
he spurns the cities;
he fabricates no man.
9 The earth mourns and languishes;
Lebanon blushes and withers;
Sharon is as a plain;
and Bashan and Karmel/orchard shake.
10 Now I rise, says Yah Veh;

ISAIAH 33, 34

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

now will **shall** I be exalted; now will **shall** I lift up myself.
 11 Ye shall conceive *chaff* **hay**,
 ye shall *bring forth* **birth** stubble:
 your *breath* **spirit**, as fire, shall *devour* **consume** you.
 12 And the people
 shall be as the *burnings* **calcinations** of lime:
 as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.
 13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have *done* **worked**;
 and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.
 14 The sinners in *Zion* are *afraid* **Siyon** **fear**;
fearfulness **trembling**
 hath *surprised* **holden** the *hypocrites* **profaners**.
 Who among us shall *dwell* **sojourn**
 with the *devouring* **consuming** fire?
 who among us shall *dwell* **sojourn**
 with *everlasting* **eternal** burnings?
 15 He that walketh *righteously* **in justness**,
 and *speaketh uprightly* **wordeth straightly**;
 he that *despiseth* **spurneth** the gain of oppressions,
 that shaketh his *hands* **palms**
 from *holding of* **upholding** bribes,
 that *stoppeth* **shutteth** his ears from hearing of blood,
 and *shutteth* **bindeth** his eyes from seeing evil;
 16 He shall *dwell* **tabernacle** on high:
 his *place of defence* **secure loft**
 shall be the *munitions* **huntholds** of rocks:
 bread shall be given him;
 his waters shall be *sure* **trustworthy**.
 17 Thine eyes shall see the *king* **sovereign** in his beauty:
 they shall *behold* **see** the land that is very far off.
 18 Thine heart shall meditate terror.
 Where is the scribe? where is the *receiver* **weigher**?
 where is he that *counted* **scribed** the towers?
 19 Thou shalt not see a *fierce* **an obstinate** people,
 a people of a deeper *speech* **lip**
 than thou *canst perceive* **hearest**;
 of a *stammering* **deriding** tongue,
 that thou *canst* not understand.
 20 Look **See** upon *Zion* **Siyon**,
 the city of our *solemnities* **seasons**:
 thine eyes shall see *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
 a *quiet habitation* **habitation of rest and relaxation**,
 a *tabernacle* **tent** that shall not be *taken down* **migrate**;
 not one of the stakes *thereof*
 shall ever be *removed* **pulled in perpetuity**,
 neither shall any of the cords *thereof* be *broken* **orn**.
 21 But there *the glorious* **LORD** **mighty Yah Veh**
 will **shall** be unto us a place of
broad rivers and streams **rivers** — **rivers broad of hand**;
 wherein shall go no *galley* **ships** with oars,
 neither shall *gallant* **mighty** ship pass thereby.
 22 For the **LORD** **Yah Veh** is our judge,
 the **LORD** **Yah Veh** is our *lawgiver* **statute setter**,
 the **LORD** **Yah Veh** is our *king* **sovereign**;
 he will **shall** save us.
 23 Thy *tacklings* **cords** are *loosed* **abandoned**;
 they *could not well strengthen*
held not the base of their mast,
 they *could not* spread **not** the sail:
 then is the prey of a great spoil *divided* **allotted**;
 the lame *take* **plunder** the prey **plunder**.
 24 And the *inhabitant* **fellow tabernacler** shall not say,
 I am sick:
 the people that *dwell* **settle** therein
 shall be *forgiven* **bear** their *iniquity* **perversity**.

YAH VEH JUDGES THE GOYIM

34 *Come near* **Approach**, ye *nations* **goyim**, to hear;
 and hearken, ye *people* **nations**:
 let the earth hear, and all *that is therein* **its fulness**;
 the world,
 and all *things that come forth of it* **its offspring**.
 2 For the *indignation* **rage** of the **LORD** **Yah Veh**
 is upon all *nations* **goyim**,
 and his fury upon all their *armies* **hosts**:
 he hath *utterly destroyed* **devoted** them,
 he hath *delivered* **given** them to the slaughter.
 3 Their *slain* **pierced** also shall be cast out,
 and their stink shall *come up* **ascend** out of their carcasses,
 and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

YESHA YAH 33, 34

exeGesés companion BIBLE

now I am exalted; now I am lifted.
 11 You conceive hay, you birth stubble:
 your spirit, as fire, consumes you:
 12 and the people become as the calcinations of lime
 — as thorns cut up — burned in the fire.
 13 Hear, you who are far off, what I worked;
 and, you who are near, acknowledge my might.
 14 The sinners in Siyon fear;
 trembling holds the profaners.
 Who among us sojourns with the consuming fire?
 Who among us sojourns with eternal burnings?
 15 He who walks in justness and words straightly;
 he who spurns the gain of oppressions;
 who shakes his palms from upholding bribes;
 who shuts his ears from hearing of blood
 and binds his eyes from seeing evil:
 16 he tabernacles on high;
 his secure loft, the huntholds of rocks:
 he is given bread;
 his waters are trustworthy.
 17 Your eyes see the sovereign in his beauty;
 they see a land afar off:
 your heart meditates terror.
 Where is the scribe? Where is the weigher?
 Where is he who scribed the towers?
 19 You see not an obstinate people
 — a people of a lip too deep to hear;
 of a deriding tongue that you understand not.
 20 See on Siyon, the city of our seasons:
 your eyes see Yeru Shalem
 — a habitation of rest and relaxation
 — a tent that neither migrates
 nor one of the stakes pulled in perpetuity
 nor any of the cords torn.
 21 But there mighty Yah Veh
 is to us a place of rivers — rivers broad of hand;
 wherein neither ships with oars go
 nor mighty ships pass thereby.
 22 For Yah Veh our judge;
 Yah Veh our statute setter;
 Yah Veh our sovereign; he saves us.
 23 Your cords are abandoned;
 they neither hold the base of their mast
 nor spread the sail:
 then they allot the prey of a great spoil:
 and the lame plunder the plunder:
 24 and the fellow tabernacler says not, I am sick:
 the people who settle therein bear their perversity.

YAH VEH JUDGES THE GOYIM

34 Approach, you goyim, to hear;
 and hearken, you nations:
 hear, O earth, and all its fulness;
 the world, and all its offspring:
 2 for the rage of Yah Veh is on all goyim,
 and his fury on all their hosts:
 he devotes them; he gives them to the slaughter:
 3 and their pierced are cast out
 and their stink ascends from their carcasses
 and the mountains melt with their blood:

ISAIAH 34, 35

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

4 And all the host of heaven **the heavens**
shall be dissolved,
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:
and all their host shall *fall down* **wither**,
as the leaf *falleth off* **withereth** from the vine,
and as a *fading fig* **withering** from the fig tree.
5 For my sword
shall be *bathed* **saturated** in *heaven* **the heavens**:
behold,
it shall *come down* **descend** upon *Idumea* **Edom**,
and upon the people of my *curse* **devotement**,
to judgment.
6 The sword of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** is filled with blood,
it is *made fat* **fattened** with *fatness* **fat**,
and with the blood of *lambs* **rams** and **he** goats,
with the fat of the *kidneys* **reins** of rams:
for the *LORD* **Yah Veh** hath a sacrifice in *Bozrah* **Bosrah**,
and a great slaughter in the land of *Idumea* **Edom**.
7 And the *unicorns* **reems**
shall *come down* **descend** with them,
and the *bullocks* with the *bulls* **mighty**;
and their land shall be *soaked* **saturated** with blood,
and their dust *made fat with fatness* **fatteneth with fat**.
8 For it is the day
of the *LORD'S* **vengeance** **Yah Veh's** **avengement**,
and the year of *recompences* **satisfactions**
for the *controversy* **strife** of *Zion* **Siyon**.
9 And the *streams* **wadies** *thereof*
shall be turned into *pitch* **asphalt**,
and the dust *thereof* into *brimstone* **sulphur**,
and the land *thereof* shall become burning *pitch* **asphalt**.
10 It shall not be quenched night nor day;
the smoke *thereof* shall *go up for ever* **ascend eternally**:
from generation to generation it shall lie *waste* **parched**;
none shall pass through *it for ever and ever* **in perpetuity**.
11 But the *cormorant* **pelican** and the *bittern*
shall possess it;
the owl also and the raven shall *dwell* **tabernacle** in it:
and he shall *stretch out* **spread** upon it
the line of *confusion* **waste**, and the stones of emptiness.
12 They shall call the nobles *thereof* to the kingdom,
but none shall be there,
and all her *princes* **governors** shall be *nothing* **decease**.
13 And thorns
shall *come up* **ascend** in her *palaces* **citadels**,
nettles **thistles** and *brambles* **thorns**
in the fortresses *thereof*:
and it shall be an habitation **of rest** of *dragons* **monsters**,
and a court for **daughters of the owls**.
14 The *wild beasts of the desert* **desert dwellers**
shall also meet
with the *wild beasts of the island* **island howlers**,
and the *satyr* **buck** shall *cry* **call** to his *fellow* **friend**;
the *screech owl* **night spectre** also shall rest there,
and find for herself a place of rest.
15 There shall the *great owl* **make her** **arrowsnake** nest,
and *lay* **escape**, and *hatch* **split**,
and *gather* **brood** under her shadow:
there shall the *vultures* **falcons** also be gathered,
every *one* **woman** with her *mate* **friend**.
16 Seek ye out of the *book* **scroll** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and *read* **call out**:
no one of these shall *fail* **lack**,
none **no woman** shall *want* **oversee** her mate:
for my mouth it hath *commanded* **misvahed**,
and his spirit it hath gathered them.
17 And he hath *cast* **felled** the *lot* **pebble** for them,
and his hand hath *divided* **allotted** it unto them by line:
they shall possess it *for ever* **eternally**,
from generation to generation
shall they *dwell* **tabernacle** therein.

THE WAY OF HOLINESS

35 The wilderness and the *solitary place* **parch**
shall be *glad* **rejoice** for them;
and the *desert* **plain** shall *rejoice* **twirl**,
and blossom as the rose.
2 **In blossoming**, It shall blossom *abundantly*,
and *rejoice* **twirl**
even with *joy* **twirling** and *singing* **shouting**:

YESHA YAH 34, 35

exeGeses companion BIBLE

4 and all the host of the heavens dissolves
and the heavens roll together as a scroll:
and all their host withers
as the leaf withers from the vine
— as a withering from the fig tree.
5 For my sword saturates in the heavens:
behold, it descends on Edom
and on the people of my devotement
to judgment.
6 The sword of Yah Veh fills with blood,
— fattens with fat
with the blood of rams and he goats;
with the fat of the reins of rams:
for Yah Veh — a sacrifice in Bosrah
and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
7 And the reems descend with them
and the bullocks with the mighty;
and their land saturates with blood
and their dust fattens with fat:
8 for it is the day of avengement of Yah Veh
and the year of satisfactions for the strife of Siyon.
9 And the wadies turn into asphalt
and the dust into sulphur
and the land becomes burning asphalt
— not quenched night or day;
the smoke ascends eternally:
from generation to generation it lies parched;
no one passes through in perpetuity.
11 And the pelican and the bittern possess it;
and the owl and the raven tabernacle therein:
and thereon, he spreads the line of waste,
and the stones of emptiness.
12 They call the nobles to the kingdom
but no one is there;
and all her governors decease:
13 and thorns ascend in her citadels
— thistles and thorns in the fortresses:
and it becomes a habitation of rest of monsters
— a court for daughters of the owls:
14 and the desert dwellers
meet with the island howlers;
and the buck calls to his friend;
and the night spectre rests there,
and finds a place of rest for herself:
15 there the arrowsnake nests
and escapes and splits and broods under her shadow:
and there the falcons gather
— every woman with her friend.
16 Seek the scroll of Yah Veh, and call out!
Not one of these lack!
No woman oversees her mate:
for my mouth misvahs,
and his spirit gathers them:
17 and he fells the pebble for them,
and his hand allots to them by line:
they possess it eternally,
from generation to generation they tabernacle therein.

THE WAY OF HOLINESS

35 The wilderness and the parch rejoice for them;
and the plain twirls and blossoms as the rose.
2 In blossoming, it blossoms;
in twirling, it twirls and shouts:

ISAIAH 35, 36

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

the *glory* **honour** of Lebanon shall be given unto it,
the *excellency* **majesty**
of *Carmel* **Karmel/orchard** and Sharon,
they shall see the *glory* **honour** of the *LORD Yah Veh*,
and the *excellency* **majesty** of our *God Elohim*.
3 Strengthen ye the weak hands,
and *confirm* **strengthen** the *feeble* **faltering** knees.
4 Say to them that are of a *fearful* **hasty** heart,
Be strong, *fear* **awe** not:
behold, your *God* **Elohim!**
will come with vengeance **avengement shall come**,
even God with a recompence — **the dealing of Elohim**;
he *will* **shall** come and save you.
5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened,
and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.
6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an hart,
and the tongue of the *dumb* **sing** **mute shout**:
for in the wilderness shall waters *break out* **split**,
and *streams* **wadies** in the *desert* **plain**.
7 And the *parched ground* **mirage**
shall become a *pool* **marsh**,
and the thirsty *land springs* **fountains** of water:
in the habitation **of rest** of *dragons* **monsters**,
where each lay **in its repose**,
shall be grass with *reeds* **stalks** and *rushes* **bulrushes**.
8 And an highway shall be there, and a way,
and it shall be called The way of holiness;
the *unclean* **foul** shall not pass over it;
but it shall be for those:
the wayfaring men **waywalkers**, though fools,
shall not err *therein*.
9 No lion shall be there,
nor any ravenous *beast* **live being**
shall *go up* **ascend** thereon,
it shall not be found there;
but the redeemed shall walk there:
10 And the *ransomed* **redeemed** of the *LORD Yah Veh*
shall return,
and come to *Zion* **Siyon** with *songs* **shouting**
and *everlasting joy* **eternal cheerfulness**
upon their heads:
they shall *obtain* **attain**
joy **rejoicing** and *gladness* **cheerfulness**,
and *sorrow* **grief** and sighing shall flee away.

SANCHERIB APPREHENDS YAH HUDAH

36 Now **And so be** it *came to pass*
in the fourteenth year
of king *Hesekiah* **sovereign Yechizqi Yah**,
that Sennacherib **Sancherib**,
king sovereign of Assyria **Ashshur**
came up **ascended** against all the *defenced* **fortified** cities
of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**, and *took* **apprehended** them.
2 And the *king sovereign of Assyria* **Ashshur**
sent *Rabshakeh* **Rab Shaqeh**
from *Lachish* to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
unto king *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**
heavy with a *great army* **valiant**.
And he stood
by the *conduit* **channel** of the *upper* **most high** pool
in the highway of the fuller's field.
3 Then came forth unto him *Eliakim* **El Yaqim**,
Hilkiah's **Hilqi Yah's** son, which was over the house,
and Shebna the scribe,
and *Joah* **Yah Ach**, *Asaph's* son,
the *recorder* **memorializer**.
4 And *Rabshakeh* **Rab Shaqeh** said unto them,
Say ye *now* **I beseech**, to *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**,
Thus saith the great *king sovereign*,
the *king sovereign of Assyria* **Ashshur**,
What confidence is this wherein thou *trustest* **confidest**?
5 I say, *sayest thou*,
(but *they are but vain* **only lip** words)
I have counsel and *strength* **might** for war:
now on whom *dost thou trust* **confidest thou**,
that thou rebellest against me?
6 Lo **Behold**, thou *trustest* **confidest**
in the *staff* **crutch** of this *broken reed* **crushed stalk**,
on *Egypt* **Misrayim**;
whereon if a man *lean* **prop**,

YESHA YAH 35, 36

exeGesés companion BIBLE

the honor of Lebanon is given to it
— the majesty of Karmel/orchard and Sharon:
they see the honor of Yah Veh
and the majesty of our Elohim:
strengthen the weak hands
and strengthen the faltering knees.
3
4 Say to the hasty heart,
Be strong! Awe not! Behold, your Elohim!
Avengement comes — the dealing of Elohim;
he comes and saves you.
5 Then the eyes of the blind open
and the ears of the deaf unstop;
6 then the lame leap as a hart
and the tongue of the mute shouts:
for the waters split in the wilderness
and wadies in the plain:
7 and the mirage becomes a marsh;
and the thirsty, fountains of water:
in the habitation of rest wherein monsters repose,
grass with stalks and bulrushes.
8 And there becomes a highway, and a way;
and it is called The way of holiness;
the foul pass not over;
and it *is* for them — waywalkers;
even fools err not.
9 No lion is there;
a ravenous live being ascends not thereon;
it is not found therein;
and the redeemed walk therein:
10 and the redeemed of Yah Veh return
and come to Siyon with shouting
and eternal cheerfulness on their heads:
they attain rejoicing and cheerfulness,
and grief and sighing flee away.

SANCHERIB APPREHENDS YAH HUDAH

36 And so be it,
in the fourteenth year of sovereign Yechizqi Yah,
Sancherib sovereign of Ashshur
ascends against all the fortified cities of Yah Hudah
and apprehends them:
2 and the sovereign of Ashshur
sends Rab Shaqeh from Lachish to Yeru Shalem
to king Yechizqi Yah — heavy with valiant:
and he stands by the channel of the most high pool
in the highway of the field of the fuller.
3 Then El Yaqim the son of Hilqi Yah
who is over the house
comes to him, with Shebna the scribe,
and Yah Ach the son of Asaph the memorializer.
4 And Rab Shaqeh says to them,
You, say, I beseech, to Yechizqi Yah,
Thus says the great sovereign
— the sovereign of Ashshur,
What is this confidence wherein you confide?
5 I say, surely, words of lips!
Counsel and might *are* for war!
Now on whom confide you, to rebel against me?
6 Behold,
you confide in the crutch of this crushed stalk
— on Misrayim;
whereon, if a man props,

ISAIAH 36

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

it will **shall** go into his *hand palm*, and pierce it:
so is Pharaoh **Paroh king sovereign** of Egypt **Misrayim**
to all that *trust confide* in him.
7 But if thou say to me,
We *trust confide* in the **LORD Yah Veh** our *God Elohim*:
is it not he,
whose *high places bamahs* and whose *sacrifice altars*
Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah hath *taken away turned aside*,
and said
to *Judah Yah Hudah* and to *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
Ye shall *worship prostrate*
before at the face of this sacrifice altar?
8 Now therefore *give pledges pledge*, I *pray beseech* thee,
to my *master adoni*
the *king sovereign* of *Assyria Ashshur*,
and I will **shall** give thee two thousand horses,
if thou be able on thy part to *set give* riders upon them.
9 How then wilt **shalt** thou turn away the face
of one *captain governor*
of the *least lesser* of my *master's adoni's* servants,
and *put thy trust confide* on *Egypt Misrayim*
for chariots and for *horsemen cavalry?*
10 And am I now *come up ascended*
without the **LORD Yah Veh**
against this land to *destroy ruin* it?
the **LORD Yah Veh** said unto me,
Go up **Ascend** against this land, and *destroy ruin* it.
11 Then said
Eliakim El Yaqim and *Shebna* and *Joah Yah Ach*
unto *Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh*,
Speak Word, I *pray beseech* thee,
unto thy servants in the *Syrian language Aramaic*;
for we *understand it hear*:
and *speak word* not to us
in the *Jews' language Yah Hudaic*,
in the ears of the people that are on the wall.
12 But *Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh* said,
Hath my *master adoni* sent me to thy *master adoni*
and to thee to *speak word* these words?
hath he not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall,
that they may eat their own *dung excrements*,
and drink *their own piss the urine at their feet* with you?
13 Then *Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh* stood,
and *cried called out* with a *loud great* voice
in the *Jews' language Yah Hudaic*, and said,
Hear ye the words of the great *king sovereign*,
the *king sovereign* of *Assyria Ashshur*.
14 Thus saith the *king sovereign*,
Let not *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah* deceive you:
for he shall not be able to *deliver rescue* you.
15 Neither let *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*
make have you *trust confide* in the **LORD Yah Veh**,
saying,
The LORD will surely deliver
In rescuing, Yah Veh shall rescue us:
this city shall not be *delivered given*
into the hand of the *king sovereign* of *Assyria Ashshur*.
16 Harken not to *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*:
for thus saith the *king sovereign* of *Assyria Ashshur*,
Make an agreement Work with me
by a present a blessing,
and come out to me:
and eat ye every *one man* of his vine,
and every *one man* of his fig tree,
and drink ye every *one man*
the waters of his own *cistern well*;
17 Until I come
and take you away to a land like your own land,
a land of *corn crop* and *wine juice*,
a land of bread and vineyards.
18 Beware
lest *Hesekiah persuade Yechizqi Yah* *goad* you,
saying, *the LORD will deliver Yah Veh shall rescue* us.
Hath any *man* of the *gods elohim* of the *nations goyim*
delivered rescued his land
out of the hand of the *king sovereign* of *Assyria Ashshur*?
19 Where are the *gods elohim* of Hamath and Arphad?
where are the *gods elohim* of *Sepharvaim Sepharvayim*?

YESHA YAH 36

exeGesés companion BIBLE

it goes into his palm, and pierces:
thus *is Paroh* sovereign of *Misrayim*
to all who *confide* in him.
7 And if you say to me,
We *confide* in *Yah Veh* our *Elohim*!
— is it not he,
whose *bamahs* and whose *sacrifice altars*
Yechizqi Yah turned aside,
and said to *Yah Hudah* and to *Yeru Shalem*,
Prostrate you at the face of this *sacrifice altar?*
8 And now *pledge*, I *beseech* you,
to my *adoni* the sovereign of *Ashshur*,
and I give you two thousand horses,
if you are able on your part to give riders on them.
9 And how turn you away the face of one governor
of the lesser of the servants of my *adoni*,
and *confide* on *Misrayim* for chariots and for cavalry?
10 And now ascend I without *Yah Veh*
against this land to ruin it?
Yah Veh said to me,
Ascend against this land, and ruin it.
11 And *El Yaqim* and *Shebna* and *Yah Ach*
say to *Rab Shaqeh*,
Word, I *beseech* you, to your servants in *Aramaic*;
for we *hear*:
and word not to us in *Yah Hudaic*,
in the ears of the people on the wall.
12 And *Rab Shaqeh* says,
Has my *adoni* sent me to your *adoni*
to word these words to you?
Is it not to the men who sit on the wall
to eat their own excrements
and drink the urine at their feet with you?
13 And *Rab Shaqeh* stands
and calls out with a great voice in *Yah Hudaic*,
and says,
You, hear the words of the great sovereign
the sovereign of *Ashshur*!
14 Thus says the sovereign,
Neither let *Yechizqi Yah* deceive you:
for he is not able to rescue you:
15 nor let *Yechizqi Yah* have you *confide* in *Yah Veh*,
saying, In rescuing, *Yah Veh* rescues us.
This city is not given
into the hand of the sovereign of *Ashshur*.
16 Harken not to *Yechizqi Yah*:
for thus says the sovereign of *Ashshur*,
Work a blessing with me and come out to me
and every man eat of his vine
and every man of his fig tree;
and every man drink the waters of his own well;
17 — until I come and take you away
to a land like your own land
— a land of bread and vineyards;
18 lest *Yechizqi Yah* goads you, saying,
Yah Veh rescues us.
Has any man of the *elohim* of the *goyim*
rescued his land
from the hand of the sovereign of *Ashshur*?
19 Where are the *elohim* of Hamath and Arphad?
Where are the *elohim* of *Sepharvayim*?

ISAIAH 36, 37

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

and have they delivered Samaria rescued Shomeron
out of my hand?
Who are they
among all the gods **elohim** of these lands,
that have delivered **rescued** their land out of my hand,
that the **LORD Yah Veh**
should deliver Jerusalem **rescue Yeru Shalem**
out of my hand?
But they held their peace **hushed**,
and answered him not a word:
for the king's commandment **sovereign's misvah** was,
saying, Answer him not.
Then came **Eliakim El Yaqim**,
the son of **Hilkiah Hilqi Yah**,
that was over the household,
and Shebna the scribe,
and **Joah Yah Ach**, the son of Asaph,
the recorder **memorializer**,
to **Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah** with their clothes rent **ripped**,
and told him the words of **Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh**.

37 And so be it came to pass,
when king **Hesekiah sovereign Yechizqi Yah** heard it,
that he rent **ripped** his clothes,
and covered himself with sackcloth **saq**,
and went into the house of the **LORD Yah Veh**.

2 And he sent **Eliakim El Yaqim**,
who was over the household,
and Shebna the scribe,
and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth **saq**,
unto **Isaiah Yesha Yah** the prophet
the son of **Amoz Amos**.

3 And they said unto him,
Thus saith **Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah**,
This day is a day of **trouble tribulation**,
and of rebuke, and of **blasphemy scorning**:
for the **children sons** are come to the **birth matrix**,
and there is not strength to bring forth **birth**.

4 It may be the **LORD Yah Veh thy God Elohim**
will **shall** hear the words of **Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh**,
whom the king **sovereign** of **Assyria Ashshur**
his **master adoni**
hath sent to reproach the living **God Elohim**,
and will **shall** reprove the words
which the **LORD Yah Veh thy God Elohim** hath heard:
wherefore lift up thy prayer
for the **remnant survivors** that is left **survive**.

5 So the servants
of king **Hesekiah sovereign Yechizqi Yah**
came to **Isaiah Yesha Yah**.

6 And **Isaiah Yesha Yah** said unto them,
Thus shall ye say unto your **master adoni**,
Thus saith the **LORD Yah Veh**,
Be not afraid Awe not at the face
of the words that thou hast heard,
wherewith the **servants lads**
of the king **sovereign** of **Assyria Ashshur**
have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a **blast shall give a spirit** upon him,
and he shall hear a **rumour report**,
and return to his own land;
and I will cause him to fall **shall fell him**
by the sword in his own land.

8 So **Rabshakeh Rab Shaqeh** returned,
and found the king **sovereign** of **Assyria Ashshur**
warring **fighting** against **Libnah**:
for he had heard that he was departed from **Lachish**.

9 And he heard say concerning **Tirhakah Tirhaqah**,
king **sovereign** of **Ethiopia Kush**,
He is come forth to **make war fight** with thee.
And when he heard it,
he sent **messengers angels** to **Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah**,
saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak **say** to **Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah**,
king **sovereign** of **Judah Yah Hudah**, saying,
Let not thy **God Elohim**, in whom thou **trustest confidest**,
deceive thee, saying,
Jerusalem Yeru Shalem shall not be given
into the hand of the king **sovereign** of **Assyria Ashshur**.

YESHA YAH 36, 37

exeGesés companion BIBLE

Rescued they Shomeron from my hand?
20 Who are they, among all the **elohim** of these lands,
who rescued their land from my hand,
that **Yah Veh** rescue **Yeru Shalem** from my hand?
21 And they hush and answer him not a word:
for the **misvah** of the **sovereign** is, saying,
Answer him not.
22 And **El Yaqim** the son of **Hilqi Yah**
who is over the household,
comes with **Shebna** the scribe,
and **Yah Ach** the son of **Asaph**, the **memorializer**,
to **Yechizqi Yah** with their clothes **ripped**,
and tell him the words of **Rab Shaqeh**.

37 And so be it,
when **sovereign Yechizqi Yah** hears,
he rips his clothes and covers himself with **saq**,
and goes into the house of **Yah Veh**.

2 And he sends **El Yaqim** who is over the household,
and **Shebna** the scribe and the elders of the priests
covered with **saq**,
to **Yesha Yah** the prophet the son of **Amos**:
and they say to him,
Thus says **Yechizqi Yah**,
This day is a day of **tribulation**
and of **rebuke** and of **scorning**:
for the **sons** come to the **matrix**
and there is no strength to **birth**.

4 Perhaps **Yah Veh thy Elohim**
hears the words of **Rab Shaqeh**,
whom the **sovereign** of **Ashshur** his **adoni**
sent to reproach the living **Elohim**,
and to reprove the words
Yah Veh thy Elohim heard:
and to lift your prayer for the **survivors** who **survive**.

5 And the servants of **sovereign Yechizqi Yah**
come to **Yesha Yah**:
6 and **Yesha Yah** says to them,
You, say thus to your **adoni**,
Thus says **Yah Veh**,
Awe not at the face of the words you heard,
wherewith the **lads** of the **sovereign** of **Ashshur**
blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I give a **spirit** on him,
and he hears a **report**,
and returns to his own land;
and I fell him by the sword in his own land.

8 And **Rab Shaqeh** returns,
and finds the **sovereign** of **Ashshur**
fighting **Libnah**:
for he heard that he departed from **Lachish**:
9 and he heard say
concerning **Tirhaqah** **sovereign** of **Kush**,
He comes to fight you.

And he hears,
and sends **angels** to **Yechizqi Yah**, saying,
You, say thus to **Yechizqi Yah**
sovereign of **Yah Hudah**, saying,
Let not your **Elohim**, in whom you confide,
deceive you, saying,
Yeru Shalem is not given
into the hand of the **sovereign** of **Ashshur**.

ISAIAH 37

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

11 Behold, thou hast heard
what the *kings* **sovereigns** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**
have *done* **worked** to all lands
by *destroying* **devoting** them *utterly*;
and shalt thou be *delivered* **rescued**?

12 Have the *gods* **elohim** of the *nations* **goyim**
delivered **rescued** them
which my fathers have *destroyed* **ruined**,
as Gozan, and Haran, and *Rezeph* **Reseph**,
and the *children* **sons** of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the *king* **sovereign** of Hamath,
and the *king* **sovereign** of Arphad,
and the *king* **sovereign**
of the city of *Sepharvaim* **Sepharvayim**,
Hena, and *Ivah* **Avvah**?

14 And *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**
received **took** the *letter* **scroll**
from the hand of the *messengers* **angels**,
and *read it* **called it out**:
and *Hesekiah* went up **Yechizqi Yah ascended**
unto the house of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and spread it *before the LORD* **at the face of Yah Veh**.

15 And *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**
prayed unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**, saying,
16 O *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**,
God **Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
that *dweldest* **settlest**
between **upon** the *cherubims* **cherubim**,
thou *art the God* **Elohim**, *even* thou alone,
of all the *kingdoms* **sovereigndoms** of the earth:
thou hast *made heaven* **worked the heavens** and earth.

17 *Incline* **Spread** thine ear, O *LORD* **Yah Veh**, and hear;
open thine eyes, O *LORD* **Yah Veh**, and see:
and hear all the words of *Sennacherib* **Sancherib**,
which hath sent to reproach the living *God* **Elohim**.

18 *Of a truth* **Truly**, *LORD* **O Yah Veh**,
the *kings* **sovereigns** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**
have *laid waste* **parched** all the *nations* **lands**,
and their *countries* **lands**,

19 And have *cast* **given** their *gods* **elohim** into the fire:
for they were no *gods* **elohim**,
but the work of *men's* **human** hands,
wood **timber** and stone:
therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O *LORD* **Yah Veh** our *God* **Elohim**,
save us from his hand,
that all the kingdoms of the earth may know
that thou *art the LORD* **Yah Veh**, *even* thou only.

21 Then *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the son of *Amoz* **Amos**
sent unto *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**, saying,
Thus saith
the *LORD* **God Yah Veh Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
Whereas thou hast prayed to me against
Sennacherib **Sancherib**,
king **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**:

22 This is the word which the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
hath *spoken* **worded** concerning him;
The virgin, the daughter of *Zion* **Siyon**,
hath despised thee, and *laughed* **ridiculed** thee to *scorn*;
the daughter of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
hath shaken her head at **behind** thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?
and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice,
and lifted up thine eyes on high?
even against the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**.

24 By the *hand* of thy servants
hast thou reproached the *Lord* **Adonay**,
and hast said, By the *multitude* **abundance** of my chariots
am I *come up* **ascended** to the height of the mountains,
to the *sides* **flanks** of Lebanon;
and I *will* **shall** cut down
the *tall* **height of the** cedars *thereof*,
and the choice fir trees *thereof*:
and I *will* **shall** enter into the height of his *border* **edge**,
and the forest of his *Carmel* **Karmel/orchard**.

25 I have digged, and drunk water;
and with the sole of my *feet* **steps**
have I *dried up* **parched**
all the rivers of the *besieged places* **rampart**.

YESHA YAH 37

exeGeses companion BIBLE

11 Behold, you heard what the sovereigns of Ashshur
worked to all lands by devoting them
— and rescue you?

12 The elohim of the goyim
whom my fathers ruined
— Gozan and Haran and Reseph
and the sons of Eden which were in Telassar
— rescued they them?

13 Where is the sovereign of Hamath?
And the sovereign of Arphad?
And the sovereign of the city of Sepharvayim,
Hena, and Avvah?

14 And Yechizqi Yah
takes the scroll from the hand of the angels,
and calls it out:
and Yechizqi Yah ascends to the house of Yah Veh
and spreads it at the face of Yah Veh:
and Yechizqi Yah prays to Yah Veh, saying,
15 O Yah Veh Sabaoth, Elohim of Yisra El,
16 who settles on the cherubim
— you Elohim — you only
of all the sovereigndoms of the earth;
who worked the heavens and earth:
spread your ear, O Yah Veh, and hear;
open your eyes, O Yah Veh, and see:
and hear all the words of Sancherib,
who sent to reproach the living Elohim.

17 Truly, O Yah Veh,
18 the sovereigns of Ashshur parched all the lands,
and their lands;
and gave their elohim into the fire:
for they are no elohim
— only the work of human hands, timber and stone:
they destroyed them.

20 And now, O Yah Veh our Elohim,
save us from his hand,
so that all the kingdoms of the earth know
that you are Yah Veh — you only.

21 And Yesha Yah the son of Amos
sends to Yechizqi Yah, saying,
Thus says Yah Veh Elohim of Yisra El,
That which you prayed to me
against Sancherib sovereign of Ashshur,
22 this is the word Yah Veh words concerning him:
The virgin, the daughter of Siyon,
despises you, ridicules you;
the daughter of Yeru Shalem
shakes her head behind you.

23 Whom reproach you? And blaspheme?
And against whom exalt you your voice?
And lift your eyes on high?
Against the Holy One of Yisra El!

24 By the hand of your servants you reproach Adonay,
and say,
By the abundance of my chariots
I ascend to the height of the mountains
— to the flanks of Lebanon;
and I cut down the height of the cedars
and the choice fir trees:
and I enter the height of his edge
and the forest of his Karmel/orchard:
25 I dig and drink water;
and with the sole of my steps
I parch all the rivers of the rampart.

ISAIAH 37, 38

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

26 Hast thou not heard *long ago* in the distant past,
how I have *done* **worked** it;
and of ancient *times* **days**, that I have formed it?
now have I brought it to *pass* **become**,
that thou shouldst
be to lay waste *defenced* **fortified** cities
into *ruinous* **desolated** heaps.

27 Therefore their *inhabitants* **settlers**
were of *small power* **short handed**,
they were dismayed and *confounded* **shamed**:
they were as the *grass* **herbage** of the field,
and as the green *herb* **sprouts**,
as the grass on the *housetops* **roofs**,
and as *corn blasted* **the field**
before it be *grown up* **at the face of the stalks**.

28 But I know thy *abode* **sitting**,
and thy going out, and thy coming in,
and thy *rage* **quaking** against me.

29 Because thy *rage* **quaking** against me,
and thy *tumult* **uproar**,
is come up **ascendeth** into mine ears,
therefore
will I put I shall **set** my hook in thy *nose* **nostrils**,
and my *bridle* **bit** in thy lips,
and I *will* **shall** turn thee back
by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a sign unto thee,
Ye shall eat this year
such as *groweth of itself* **the spontaneous growth**;
and the second year
that which *springeth of the same*
the spontaneous growth:
and in the third year sow ye, and *reap* **harvest**,
and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit *thereof*.

31 And the *remnant* **escapees** that is *escaped* **survived**
of the house of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**
shall again take root downward,
and *bear* **work** fruit upward:

32 For out of *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
shall go forth a *remnant* **survivors**,
and they that *escape* **the escapees**
out of mount *Zion* **Siyon**:
the zeal of the *LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**
shall *do* **work** this.

33 Therefore thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
concerning the *king* **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**,
He shall not come into this city,
nor shoot an arrow there,
nor come before it **anticipate** with *shields* **buckler**,
nor cast **pour** a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return,
and shall not come into this city,
saith the *LORD* **an oracle of Yah Veh**.

35 For I *will defend* **shall garrison** this city to save it
for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the angel of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** went forth,
and smote in the camp of the *Assyrians* **Ashshur**
a hundred and *fourscore* **eighty** and five thousand:
and when they *arose* **started** early in the morning,
behold, they were all dead *corpses* **carcasses**.

37 So *Sennacherib* **Sancherib**, *king* **sovereign** of *Assyria* **Ashshur**
departed **pulled stakes**,
and went and returned, and *dwelt* **settled** at Nineveh.

38 And **so be** it came to *pass*,
as he was *worshipping* **prostrating**
in the house of Nisroch his *god* **elohim**,
that *Adrammelech* **Adram Melech** and *Sharezer* **Shareser**
his sons smote him with the sword;
and they escaped into the land of *Armenia* **Ararat**:
and *Esarhaddon* **Esar Chaddon** his son
reigned in his stead.

THE HEALING OF YECHIZQI YAH

38

In those days
was *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah** sick unto death.
And *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the prophet the son of *Amoz* **Amos**
came unto him, and said unto him,
Thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
Set **Misvah** concerning thine house in order:
for thou shalt die, and not live.

YESHA YAH 37, 38

exeGeses companion BIBLE

26 Heard you not in the distant past, that I worked it?
Of ancient days, that I formed it?
now I bring it to become,
for you to waste fortified cities into desolate heaps.

27 And their settlers are short handed
— dismayed and shamed
— as the herbage of the field
and as the green sprouts;
as the grass on the roofs
and as the field at the face of the stalks.

28 And I know your sitting
and your coming and your going;
and your quaking against me:
because of your quaking against me
your uproar ascends into my ears:
I set my hook in your nostrils and my bit in your lips;
and I turn you back by the way you came.

29

30 And this is a sign to you,
This year you eat the spontaneous growth;
and the second year the spontaneous growth:
and in the third year you seed and harvest
and plant vineyards and eat the fruit.

31 And the escapees of the house of Yah Hudah
who survive
again take root downward and work fruit upward:
for survivors come from Yeru Shalem
and the escapees from mount Siyon:
the zeal of Yah Veh Sabaoth works this.

32

33 So Yah Veh says thus
concerning the sovereign of Ashshur,
He neither comes into this city,
nor shoots an arrow there;
neither anticipates with buckler,
nor pours a bank against it.

34 By the way he came, by the same he returns,
and comes not into this city
— an oracle of Yah Veh.

35 For I garrison this city to save it for my own sake
and for sake of my servant David.

36 And the angel of Yah Veh goes
and smites a hundred and eighty—five thousand
in the camp of Ashshur:
and they start early in the morning,
and behold, they are all dead carcasses.

37 And Sancherib sovereign of Ashshur pulls stakes,
and goes and returns and settles at Nineveh.

38 And so be it,
as he prostrates in the house of Nisroch his elohim,
that his sons Adram Melech and Shareser
smite him with the sword;
and they escape into the land of Ararat:
and Esar Chaddon his son reigns in his stead.

THE HEALING OF YECHIZQI YAH

38

In those days
Yechizqi Yah is sick unto death:
and Yesha Yah the prophet the son of Amos
comes to him and says to him,
Thus says Yah Veh,
You, misvah concerning your house:
for you die and live not.

ISAIAH 38

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

2 Then *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*
turned his face toward the wall,
and prayed unto *the LORD Yah Veh*,
3 And said, Remember *now I beseech*,
O *LORD Yah Veh*, I beseech thee,
how I have walked *before thee at thy face* in truth
and with a *perfect heart of shalom*,
and have *done worked* that which is good
in thy *sight eyes*.
And *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*
wept *sore with great weeping*.
4 Then came the word of *the LORD Yah Veh*
to *Isaiah Yesha Yah*, saying,
5 Go, and say to *Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*,
Thus saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
the God Elohim of David thy father,
I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:
behold, I *will shall* add unto thy days fifteen years.
6 And I *will deliver shall rescue* thee and this city
out of the *hand palm*
of the *king sovereign of Assyria Ashshur*:
and I *will defend shall garrison* this city.
7 And this shall be a sign unto thee
from *the LORD Yah Veh*,
that *the LORD Yah Veh*
will do shall work this *thing word*
that he hath *spoken worded*;
8 Behold, I *will bring again shall turn back*
the shadow of the degrees,
which is *gone down descended*
in the sun dial of *Ahaz Ach Az*,
ten degrees backward.
So the sun *returned turned back* ten degrees,
by which degrees it was *gone down descended*.
9 The *writing inscribing of Hesekiah Yechizqi Yah*,
king sovereign of Judah Yah Hudah,
when he had been sick,
and was *recovered lived* of his sickness:
10 I said in the *cutting off severing* of my days,
I shall go to the *gates portals of the grave sheol*:
I am *deprived overlooked*
of the *residue remnant* of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see *the LORD Yah*,
even the LORD — Yah, in the land of the living:
I shall *behold man scan humanity* no more
with the *inhabitants settlers of the world deceased*.
12 *Mine age is departed*
My generation hath pulled stakes,
and is *removed exiled* from me
as a *shepherd's tender's* tent:
I have *cut off severed* like a weaver my life:
he *will cut me off shall clip me*
with pining sickness from the thrum:
from day even to night
wilt shalt thou *make an end of shalam* me.
13 I *reckoned equated* till morning, *that*,
as a lion, so *will shall* he break all my bones:
from day even to night
wilt shalt thou *make an end of shalam* me.
14 Like a *crane horse* or a swallow,
so *did I chatter thus I chirped*:
I *did mourn cooed* as a dove:
mine eyes *fail with looking upward languish on high*:
O *LORD Yah Veh*, I am oppressed;
undertake for me be my pledge.
15 What shall I say **word**?
he hath *both spoken said* unto me,
and himself hath *done worked it*:
I shall *go softly walk gently* all my years
in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O *Lord Adonay*, by these *things men live is life*,
and in all these *things* is the life of my spirit:
so *wilt shalt* thou *recover fatten* me,
and *make me to live enliven me*.
17 Behold,
for *peace shalom*
I had *great bitterness was bitterly embittered*:
but thou hast in *love being attached* to my soul
delivered it from the pit of *corruption ruin*:

YESHA YAH 38

exeGeses companion BIBLE

2 And Yechizqi Yah turns his face toward the wall,
and prays to Yah Veh,
3 and says, Remember, I beseech;
O Yah Veh, I beseech you,
how I walked at your face in truth
and with a heart of shalom,
and worked what *is* good in your eyes.
— and Yechizqi Yah weeps with great weeping.
4 And the word of Yah Veh comes to Yesha Yah,
saying,
5 Go, and say to Yechizqi Yah,
Thus says Yah Veh, Elohim of David your father,
I hear your prayer; I see your tears:
behold, I add to your days fifteen years:
6 and I rescue you and this city
from the palm of the sovereign of Ashshur;
and I garrison this city:
7 and this *is* a sign to you from Yah Veh,
that Yah Veh works this word he worded:
8 Behold, I turn back the shadow of the degrees
which descends in the sun dial of Ach Az
ten degrees backward.
— thus the sun turns back ten degrees,
by which degrees it had descended.
9 The inscribing
of Yechizqi Yah sovereign of Yah Hudah,
concerning his sickness,
when he enlivened from his sickness:
10 I — I say, in the severing of my days,
I go to the portals of sheol:
I overlooked the remnant of my years.
11 I say, I see not Yah — Yah in the land of the living:
I scan humanity no more
with the settlers of the deceased.
12 My generation pulls stakes
and exiles from me as the tent of a tender:
my life — severed as a weaver:
he clips me from the thrum:
from day to night you shalam me:
13 I equate until morning;
as a lion, thus he breaks all my bones:
from day to night you shalam me.
14 As a horse or a swallow, thus I chirp:
I coo as a dove: my eyes languish on high:
O Yah Veh, I am oppressed; be my pledge.
What word I?
15 He says to me and he works:
I walk gently all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
16 Adonay, by these is life,
and in all these is the life of my spirit:
thus you fatten me and enliven me.
17 Behold,
for shalom I was bitterly embittered:
and you attached to my soul from the pit of ruin:

ISAIAH 38—40

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

18 for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
For the grave **sheol**
cannot praise **spreadeth not hands** unto thee,
death can not celebrate **halaleth** thee **not**:
they that go down **descend** into the **pit well**
cannot hope for **shall not expect** thy truth.
19 The living, the living,
he shall praise **spread hands** unto thee,
as I do this day:
the father to the *children* **sons**
shall make known thy truth.
20 The **LORD Yah Veh** was ready to save me:
therefore we will sing **shall strum**
my songs to the stringed instruments **strummings**
all the days of our life
in the house of the **LORD Yah Veh**.
21 For *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** had said,
Let them take **bear** a lump of figs,
and lay it for a *plaster* **massage** it upon the *boil* **ulcer**,
and he shall recover **live**.
22 *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah** also had said,
What is the sign that I shall go up **ascend**
to the house of the **LORD Yah Veh**?

THE VISITORS FROM BABEL

39 At that time *Merodachbaladan* **Merodach Bel Adoni**,
the son of *Baladan* **Bel Adoni**,
king **sovereign** of *Babylon* **Babel**,
sent letters **scrolls** and a present **an offering**
to *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**:
for he had heard that he had been sick,
and was recovered **strengthened**.
2 And *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**
was glad of **cheered** over them,
and shewed **had** them see
the house of his *precious things* **spicery**,
the silver, and the gold, and the spices,
and the *precious* **good** ointment,
and all the house of his *armour* **instruments**,
and all that was found in his treasures:
there was *nothing* **no word** in his house,
nor in all his *dominion* **reign**,
that *Hesekiah* shewed **Yechizqi Yah** had them not see.
3 Then came *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** the prophet
unto *king* **Hesekiah** **sovereign** **Yechizqi Yah**,
and said unto him, What said these men?
and from whence came they unto thee?
And *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah** said,
They are come from a far *country* **land** unto me,
even from *Babylon* **Babel**.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house?
And *Hesekiah* answered **Yechizqi Yah** said,
All that is in mine house have they seen:
there is *nothing* **no word** among my treasures
that I have not shewed them **had them not see**.
5 Then said *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah** to *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah**,
Hear the word of the **LORD** of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth**:
6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house,
and that which thy fathers have laid up in store **treasured**
until this day,
shall be carried **lifted** to *Babylon* **Babel**:
nothing **no word** shall be left **remain**,
saith the **LORD Yah Veh**.
7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee,
which thou shalt beget **birth**, shall they take away;
and they shall be eunuchs in the *palace* **manse**
of the king **sovereign** of *Babylon* **Babel**.
8 Then said *Hesekiah* **Yechizqi Yah** to *Isaiah* **Yesha Yah**,
Good is the word of the **LORD Yah Veh**
which thou hast spoken.
He said *moreover*,
For there shall be *peace* **shalom** and truth in my days.

THE SIGH OF ELOHIM

40 Comfort **Sigh** ye, comfort ye **sigh ye** over my people,
saith your *God* **Elohim**.
2 Speak ye comfortably to *Jerusalem*
Word ye to the heart of Yeru Shalem,
and cry **call out** unto her,
that her *warfare* **hostility** is accomplished **fulfilled**,
that her *iniquity* **perversity** is pardoned **satisfied**:

YESHA YAH 38—40

exeGesés companion BIBLE

for you cast all my sins behind your back.
18 For neither sheol spreads hands to you,
nor death halals you:
they who descend into the well expect not your truth.
19 The living — the living,
he spreads hands to you, as I this day:
the father makes known your truth to the sons.
20 Yah Veh — ready to save me:
so we strum my strummings
all the days of our life in the house of Yah Veh.
21 For Yesha Yah says,
Let them bear a lump of figs
and massage it on the ulcer, and live.
22 And Yechizqi Yah says,
What is the sign
that I ascend to the house of Yah Veh?

THE VISITORS FROM BABEL

39 At that time Merodach Bel Adoni
the son of Bel Adoni sovereign of Babel,
sends scrolls and an offering to Yechizqi Yah:
for he hears he is sick — and strengthens.
2 And Yechizqi Yah cheers over them,
and they see the house of his spicery
— the silver and the gold and the spices
and the good ointment
and all the house of his instruments
and all they find in his treasures:
there is no word in his house and in all his reign
that Yechizqi Yah has them not see.
3 Then Yesha Yah the prophet
comes to sovereign Yechizqi Yah,
and says to him,
What say these men?
and, Whence come they to you?
And Yechizqi Yah says,
They come to me from a land afar — from Babel.
4 And he says, What saw they in your house?
And Yechizqi Yah says,
All that is in my house they saw:
there is no word among my treasures
that I had them not see.
5 And Yesha Yah says to Yechizqi Yah,
Hear the word of Yah Veh Sabaoth:
6 Behold, days come, that all that is in your house,
and what your fathers treasured until this day,
is lifted to Babel:
no word remains, says Yah Veh.
7 And of your sons who issue from you,
whom you birthed, they take away
to become eunuchs
in the manse of the sovereign of Babel.
8 And Yechizqi Yah says to Yesha Yah,
Good is the word of Yah Veh which you speak.
and he says,
For shalom and truth become in my days.

THE SIGH OF ELOHIM

40 You, sigh — sigh over my people,
says your Elohim.
2 Word to the heart of Yeru Shalem
and call out to her
that her hostility is fulfilled
— that her perversity is satisfied:

ISAIAH 40

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

for she hath *received* **taken**
of the LORD'S **Yah Veh's** hand double for all her sins.
3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness,
Prepare **Face** ye the way of the LORD **Yah Veh**,
make straight **straighten** in the desert **plain**
a highway for our God **Elohim**.
4 Every valley shall be *exalted* **lifted**,
and every mountain and hill shall be *made low* **lowered**:
and the crooked shall be *made straight* **straightened**,
and the *rough places plain* **ridges a plain valley**:
5 And the *glory* **honour** of the LORD **Yah Veh**
shall be *revealed* **exposed**,
and all flesh shall see it together:
for the mouth of the LORD **Yah Veh** hath *spoken* **worded** it.
6 The voice said, *Cry* **Call**.
And he said, What shall I *cry* **call**?
All flesh is grass, and all the *goodliness* **mercy** thereof
is as the *flower* **blossom** of the field:
7 The grass withereth,
the *flower* **fadeth blossom** withereth:
because the spirit of the LORD **Yah Veh** bloweth upon it:
surely the people is grass.
8 The grass withereth,
the *flower* **fadeth blossom** withereth:
but the word of our God **Elohim**
shall *stand for ever* **rise eternally**.
9 O Zion **Siyon**, that *bringest good tidings* **evangelizest**,
get *ascend* thee up into the high mountain;
O Jerusalem **Yeru Shalem**,
that *bringest good tidings* **evangelizest**,
lift up thy voice with *strength* **force**;
lift it up, be **awe** not afraid;
say unto the cities of Judah **Yah Hudah**,
Behold your God **Elohim**!
10 Behold, the Lord **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**
will **shall** come with *strong hand* **strength**,
and his arm shall *rule* **reign** for him:
behold, his *reward* **hire** is with him,
and his *work before him* **deeds at his face**.
11 He shall *feed* **tend** his *flock* **drove**
like a *shepherd* **tender**:
he shall gather the lambs with his arm,
and *carry* **bear** them in his bosom,
and shall gently *lead* **guide**
those that *are with young* **suckle**.
12 Who hath measured the waters
in the *hollow of his hand* **his palm**,
and *meted out heaven* **gauged the heavens**
with the span,
and *comprehended* **contained** the dust of the earth
in a *measure* **tierce**,
and weighed the mountains in *scales* **weights**,
and the hills in a balance?
13 Who hath *directed* **gauged**
the Spirit of the LORD **Yah Veh**,
or being his *counsellor* **councilman**
hath *taught* **made known** to him?
14 With whom *took he counsel* **counselled he**,
and *who instructed* **had** him **discern**,
and taught him in the path of judgment,
and taught him knowledge,
and *shewed* **made known** to him
the way of *understanding* **discernment**?
15 Behold,
the *nations* **goyim** are as a drop of a *bucket* **pail**,
and are *counted* **fabricated**
as the *small dust* **powder** of the balance:
behold, he *taketh up* **lifteth** the *isles* **islands**
as a *very little thing* **pulverized**.
16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,
nor the *beasts* **live beings** thereof
sufficient for a *burnt offering* **holocaust**.
17 All *nations* **goyim**
before him are as *nothing* **are as naught in front of** him;
and they are *counted* **fabricated** to him
less than nothing **as deceased**, and *vanity* **waste**.
18 To whom then *will* **shall** ye liken God **El**?
or what likeness *will* **shall** ye *compare* **line up** unto him?

YESHA YAH 40

exeGeses companion BIBLE

for she takes double
of the hand of Yah Veh for all her sins.
3 The voice of him crying out in the wilderness,
You, face the way of Yah Veh,
straighten in the plain a highway for our Elohim
— every valley becomes lifted
and every mountain and hill lowered:
and the crooked straightened
and the ridges become a plain valley:
and the honor of Yah Veh *is* exposed
and all flesh sees it together:
for the mouth of Yah Veh words it.
6 A voice says, Call.
And he says, What call I?
All flesh *is* grass
and all the mercy as the blossom of the field:
the grass withers; the blossom withers:
because the spirit of Yah Veh blows thereon:
surely the people *is* grass.
8 the grass withers; the blossom withers:
but the word of our Elohim rises eternally.
9 O Siyon, who evangelizes,
ascend into the high mountain;
O Yeru Shalem, who evangelizes,
lift your voice with force;
lift; awe not:
say to the cities of Yah Hudah,
Behold your Elohim!
10 Behold, Adonay Yah Veh comes with strength
and his arm reigns for him:
behold, his hire is with him,
and his deeds are at his face.
11 He tends his drove as a tender:
he gathers the lambs with his arm,
and bears them in his bosom,
and gently guides the suckling.
12 Who measures the waters in his palm?
And gauges the heavens with the span?
And contains the dust of the earth in a tierce?
And weighs the mountains in weights
and the hills in a balance?
13 Who gauges the Spirit of Yah Veh?
Or as his councilman makes known to him?
14 With whom counsels he and discerns him?
And teaches him in the path of judgment?
And teaches him knowledge?
And makes known to him the way of discernment?
15 Behold, the goyim — as a drop of a pail;
fabricated as the powder of the balance:
behold, he lifts the islands as pulverized.
16 And neither is Lebanon sufficient to burn,
nor the live beings sufficient for a holocaust.
All goyim are as naught in front of him;
— fabricated to him as deceased and waste.
18 To whom then liken you El?
Or what likeness line you up to him?

ISAIAH 40, 41

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

19 The workman **engraver**
melteth **poureth** a graven image **sculptile**,
and the goldsmith **refiner**
spreadeth it over **overlayeth** with gold,
and casteth **refineth** silver chains.
20 He that is so *impoverished* **cut off**
that he hath no *oblation* **exaltment**
chooseth a tree that *will* **shall** not rot;
he seeketh unto him a *cunning workman* **wise engraver**
to prepare a *graven image* **sculptile**,
that shall not *be moved* **topple**.
21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard?
hath it not been told you from the beginning?
have ye not *understood* **discerned**
from the foundations of the earth?
22 It is he that *sitteth* **settleteth** upon the circle of the earth,
and the *inhabitants* **settlers** thereof
are as *grasshoppers* **locusts**;
that *stretcheth out* **spreadeth** the heavens as a *curtain* **veil**,
and spreadeth them out as a tent to *dwell* **settle** in:
23 That *bringeth* **giveth** the *princes* **potentates**
to *nothing* **naught**;
he *maketh* **worketh** the judges of the earth
as *vanity* **waste**.
24 Yea, they shall not be planted;
yea, they shall not be *sown* **seeded**:
yea, their *stock* **stump** shall not *take* root in the earth:
and he shall also *blow* **puff** upon them,
and they shall wither,
and the *whirlwind* **storm**
shall *take* **bear** them away as stubble.
25 To whom then *will* **shall** ye liken me,
or *shall I be equal* **equate**? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high,
and *behold* **see** who hath created these *things*,
that bringeth out their host by number:
he calleth them all by names
by the greatness of his *might* **strength**,
for that he is strong in *power* **force**;
not one **faileth** **no man lacketh**.
27 Why sayest thou, O *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and *speakest* **wordest**, O *Israel* **Yisra El**,
My way is hid from *the* **LORD** **Yah Veh**,
and my judgment is passed over from my *God* **Elohim**?
28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard,
that the *everlasting* **God** **eternal Elohim**,
the **LORD** **Yah Veh**, the Creator of the ends of the earth,
fainteth **wearieth** not, neither *is* **weary** **belaboureth**?
there is no *searching* **probing**
of his *understanding* **discernment**.
29 He giveth *power* **strength** to the *faint* **weary**;
and to them that have no *might* **strength**
he *increaseth* **strength** **aboundeth** **might**.
30 Even the *youths* **lads**
shall *faint* **weary** and *be* **weary** **belabour**,
and *in* **faltering**,
the *young men* **youths** shall *utterly* **fall** **falter**:
31 But they that *wait upon the* **LORD** **await** **Yah Veh**
shall *renew* **change** their *strength* **force**;
they shall *mount up* **ascend** with *wings* **pinions** as eagles;
they shall run, and not *be* **weary** **belabour**;
and they shall walk, and not *faint* **weary**.

THE FIRST AND THE FINAL

41 *Keep silence before* **Hush in front of** me, O islands;
and let the *people* **nations**
renew **change** their *strength* **force**:
let them come near; then let them *speak* **word**:
let us *come near* **approach** together to judgment.
2 Who *raised up* **wakened** the *righteous man* **just**
from the *east* **rising**,
called him to his foot,
gave the *nations before him* **goyim at his face**,
and *made* **had** him *rule over kings* **subjugate** **sovereigns**?
he gave them as the dust to his sword,
and as *driven* **disbursed** stubble to his bow.
3 He pursued them, and passed *safely* **in shalom**;
even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.
4 Who hath *wrought* **made** and *done* **worked** it,
calling the generations from the beginning?

YESHA YAH 40, 41

exeGeses companion BIBLE

19 The engraver pours a sculptile;
and the refiner overlays with gold
and refines silver chains.
20 He who is so cut off that he has no exaltment
chooses a tree that rots not;
he seeks a wise engraver
to prepare a sculptile that topples not.
21 Know you not? Hear you not?
Were you not told from the beginning?
Discerned you not from the foundations of the earth?
22 It is he who settles on the circle of the earth,
and the settlers are as locusts
who spread the heavens as a veil,
— spreads them as a tent to settle in:
23 who gives the potentates to naught;
who works the judges of the earth as waste.
24 Yes, they are not planted;
yes, they are not seeded:
yes, their stump roots not in the earth:
and he also puffs on them, and they wither,
and the storm bears them away as stubble.
25 To whom then liken you me, or equate?
says the Holy One.
26 Lift your eyes on high, and see who created these;
who brings out their host by number:
— calls them all by names
by the greatness of his strength
— for he is strong in force;
no man lacks.
27 Why, O Yaaqov, say you,
and, O Yisra El, word you,
My way is hid from Yah Veh;
and from my Elohim my judgment passes over?
28 Know you not? Hear you not?
that the eternal Elohim,
Yah Veh, the Creator of the ends of the earth
neither wearies nor belabors?
29 There is no probing of his discernment.
He gives strength to the weary;
and to them of no strength, he abounds might.
30 Even the lads weary and belabor,
and in faltering, the youths falter:
31 but they who await Yah Veh, change their force;
they ascend with pinions as eagles;
they run, and belabor not;
and they walk, and weary not.

THE FIRST AND THE FINAL

41 Hush in front of me, O islands.
The nations change their force:
they come near; then they word:
we approach judgment together.
2 Who wakens the just from the rising?
He calls him at his foot
gives the goyim at his face
and subjugates sovereigns:
he gives *them* as the dust to his sword
and as disbursed stubble to his bow:
3 he pursues them; he passes in shalom;
he goes not by the way with his feet.
4 Who made it and worked it
— calling the generations from the beginning?

ISAIAH 41

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

I the LORD **Yah Veh**, the first, and with the last final;
I am he.
5 The *isles* **islands** saw it, and *feared* **awed**;
the ends of the earth *were afraid* **trembled**,
drew near **approached**, and came.
6 They helped every *one* **man** his *neighbour* **friend**;
and every *one* said to his brother, *Be of good courage*.
7 So the *carpenter* **engraver**
encouraged **strengthened** the *goldsmith* **refiner**,
and he that smootheth with the hammer
him that *smote* **hammered** the anvil, saying,
It is *ready for the soldering* **good to be joined**;
and he *fastened* **strengthened** it with nails,
that it should not *be moved* **topple**.
8 But thou, *Israel* **Yisra El**, art my servant,
Jacob **Yaaqov** whom I have chosen,
the seed of Abraham my *friend* **beloved**.
9 Thou whom I have *taken* **strengthened**
from the ends of the earth,
and called thee from the *chief men* **nobles** thereof,
and said unto thee, Thou art my servant;
I have chosen thee, and not *cast* **spurned** thee away.
10 *Fear* **Awe** thou not; for I am with thee:
be not dismayed **look not around**;
for I am thy *God* **Elohim**:
I *will* **shall** strengthen thee; yea, I *will* **shall** help thee;
yea, I *will* **shall** uphold thee
with the right *hand* of my *righteousness* **justness**.
11 Behold,
all they that were *incensed* **inflamed** against thee
shall be *ashamed* **shamed** and confounded:
they shall be as *nothing* **naught**;
and they that *strive with thee* **the men of thy strife**
shall *perish* **destruct**.
12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,
even them that contended **the men of contention**
with thee:
they **the men** that war against thee
shall be as *nothing* **deceased**, and as *a thing of nought* **naught**.
13 For I the LORD **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**
will **shall** hold thy right *hand*, saying unto thee,
Fear **Awe** not; I *will* **shall** help thee.
14 *Fear* **Awe** not, thou *worm* **Jacob** **maggot** **Yaaqov**,
and ye men of *Israel* **Yisra El**; I *will* **shall** help thee,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
and thy redeemer, the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
15 Behold, I *will* **make** **shall set** thee
a new *sharp* **sickle** threshing *instrument* **sledge**
having a **master of teeth**:
thou shalt thresh the mountains,
and *beat* **pulverize** them *small*,
and shalt *make* **set** the hills as chaff.
16 Thou shalt *fan* **winnow** them,
and the wind shall *carry* **bear** them away,
and the *whirlwind* **storm** shall scatter them:
and thou shalt *rejoice* **twirl** in the LORD **Yah Veh**,
and shalt *glory* **shall halal** in the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
17 When the *poor* **humble** and needy seek water,
and there is none,
and their tongue *faileth* **drieth** for thirst,
I the LORD *will* **hear** **Yah Veh** **shall answer** them,
I the *God* **Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**
will **shall** not forsake them.
18 I *will* **shall** open rivers in *high places* **the barrens**,
and fountains in the midst of the valleys:
I *will* **make** **shall set** the wilderness a *pool* **marsh** of water,
and the *dry land* **land of parch** springs of water.
19 I *will* **plant** **shall give** in the wilderness the cedar,
the *shittah tree*, and the *myrtle*, and the *oil tree*;
I *will* **shall** set in the *desert* **plain** the fir tree,
and the *pine* **oak**, and the *box tree* **cedar** together:
20 That they may see, and know,
and *consider* **set**, and *understand* **comprehend** together,
that the hand of the LORD **Yah Veh** hath *done* **worked** this,
and the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El** hath created it.
21 *Produce* **Approach with your cause** **plea**,
saith the LORD **Yah Veh**;
bring forth your *strong reasons* **mights**,
saith the King **Sovereign** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.

YESHA YAH 41

exeGesés companion BIBLE

I Yah Veh, the first, and the final;
I am he.
5 The islands see and awe;
the ends of the earth tremble,
they approach; yes, they come.
6 Every man helps his friend;
and says to his brother, Courage!
7 And the engraver strengthens the refiner,
and him who smooths with the hammer
and him who hammers the anvil, saying,
Good to join/unite:
and he strengthens it with nails, that it topple not.
8 And you, Yisra El — my servant,
Yaaqov whom I chose,
the seed of Abraham my beloved,
9 whom I strengthened from the ends of the earth
and called you from the nobles,
and I said to you, You are my servant;
I chose you and spurned you not:
awe not; for I am with you:
look not around; for I am your Elohim:
I strengthen you; yes, I help you;
yes, I uphold you with the right of my justness.
11 Behold,
all who inflame against you shame and confound:
they become as naught;
and the men who strive with you destruct.
12 You seek them, and find them not
— these men who contend with you:
these men who war against you
are as deceased and as of naught.
13 For I, Yah Veh your Elohim, hold your right,
saying to you, Awe not; I help you.
14 Awe not, you maggot Yaaqov,
and you men of Yisra El; I help you
— an oracle of Yah Veh
your redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra El.
15 Behold, I set you for a new sickle threshing sledge
having a master of teeth:
you thresh the mountains and pulverize them
and set the hills as chaff:
16 you winnow them
and the wind bears them away
and the storm scatters them:
and you twirl in Yah Veh,
and halal in the Holy One of Yisra El.
17 The humble and needy seek water
and there is none;
and their tongue dries for thirst
and I Yah Veh answer them;
I Elohim of Yisra El forsake them not.
18 I open rivers in the barrens
and fountains midst the valleys:
I set the wilderness a marsh of water
and the land of parch springs of water.
19 In the wilderness I give the cedar
— the shittah tree and the myrtle and the oil tree;
in the plain I set the fir tree
and the oak and the cedar together:
20 that they see and know and set
and comprehend together
that the hand of Yah Veh worked this
and the Holy One of Yisra El created it.
21 Approach with your plea, says Yah Veh;
bring forth your mights, says the Sovereign of Yaaqov.

ISAIAH 41, 42

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

22 Let them bring *them* forth,
and *shew* **tell** us what shall happen:
let them *shew* **tell** the former *things*, what they be,
that we may *consider* **set our heart on** them,
and know the latter end of them;
or
23 declare us *things* for to come **let us hear of the coming**.
Shew the things **Tell those**
that are to come *hereafter* **afterward**,
that we may know that ye are *gods* **elohim**:
yea, *do good* **well—please**, or *do evil* **vilify**,
that we may *be dismayed* **look around**,
and *behold* **see** it together.
24 Behold, ye are of *nothing* **naught**,
and your *work of nought* **deeds a hissing**:
an *abomination* **abhorrence** is he that chooseth you.
25 I have *raised up* **wakened** one from the north,
and he shall come:
from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name:
and he shall come upon *princes* **prefects** as *upon* mortar,
and as the *potter treadeth clay* **former trampleth mire**.
26 Who hath *declared* **told** from the beginning,
that we may know?
and *beforetime* **from the face**,
that we may say, *He is righteous* **Just?**
yea, there is none that *sheweth* **telleth**,
yea, there is none that *declareth* **hearkeneth**,
yea, there is none that *heareth* your *words* **sayings**.
27 *The first shall say to Zion* **First to Siyon**,
Behold, behold them:
and I *will* **shall** give to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**
one that *bringeth good tidings* **evangelizeth**.
28 For I *beheld* **saw**, and there was no man;
even among them, and there was no counsellor,
that, when I asked of them, could *answer* a **return** word.
29 Behold, they are all *vanity* **mischief**;
their works are *nothing* **ceased**:
their *molten images* **libations**
are wind and *confusion* **waste**.

THE SERVANT OF YAH VEh

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold;
mine elect **my chosen**,
in whom my soul *delighteth* **is pleased**;
I have *put* **given** my spirit upon him:
he shall bring forth judgment to the *Gentiles* **goyim**.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,
nor cause his voice to be heard in the *street* **outway**.
3 A *bruised reed* **crushed stalk** shall he not break,
and the smoking flax shall he not quench:
he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
4 He shall not *fail* **dim** nor *be discouraged* **crush**,
till he have set judgment in the earth:
and the *isles* **islands** shall *wait for* **await** his *law* **torah**.
5 Thus saith *God the LORD* **El Yah Veh**,
he that created the heavens, and *stretched* **spread** them out;
he that *spread forth* **expanded** the earth,
and *that which cometh out of it* **its offspring**;
he that giveth breath unto the people upon it,
and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
have called thee in *righteousness* **justness**,
and *will* **shall** hold thine hand,
and *will keep* **shall guard** thee,
and give thee for a covenant of the people,
for a light of the *Gentiles* **goyim**;
7 To open the blind eyes,
to bring out the *prisoners* **bound** from the *prison* **lock up**,
and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
8 I am the *LORD* **Yah Veh**: that is my name:
and my *glory will* **honour shall** I not give to another,
neither my *praise* **halal** to *graven images* **sculptiles**.
9 Behold,
the former *things* are *come to pass* **have become**,
and the *new things* do I *declare* **I tell**:
before **ere** they *spring forth* **sprout**
I *tell you* **let you hear** of them.

SING AND HALAL TO YAH VEh

10 Sing unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh** a new song,
and his *praise* **halal** from the end of the earth,

YESHA YAH 41, 42

exeGesés companion BIBLE

22 They bring forth, and tell us what happened:
— the former, what they *are*,
to set our heart on them,
and know the latter end of them;
or have us hear of the coming.
23 Tell us what comes afterward,
so that we know you are elohim:
yes, well—please, or vilify,
so that we look around and see it together.
24 Behold, you *are* of naught,
and your deeds a hissing:
an abhorrence to him who chooses you.
25 I waken from the north, and he comes;
from the rising of the sun, he calls on my name:
and he comes on prefects as mortar,
and as the former tramples mire.
26 Who told from the beginning, so that we know?
and from the face, so that we say, Just?
Yes, there is no one who tells;
yes, there is no one who hearkens;
yes, there is no one who hears your sayings.
27 First to Siyon,
Behold! Behold them:
and I give to Yeru Shalem one who evangelizes.
28 For I see, and there is no man;
yes, there is no counsellor among them,
who, when I ask them, return word.
29 Behold, they are all mischief;
their works cease:
their libations *are* wind and waste.

THE SERVANT OF YAH VEh

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold;
my chosen, in whom my soul *is* pleased:
I give my spirit on him;
he brings judgment to the goyim:
he neither cries, nor lifts,
nor has his voice heard in the outway:
he neither breaks a crushed stalk
nor quenches he the smoking flax;
he brings forth judgment to truth:
he neither dims nor crushes
until he sets judgment in the earth:
and the islands await his torah.
5 Thus says El Yah Veh,
who created the heavens and spread them;
who expanded the earth and its offspring;
who gave breath to the people thereon,
and spirit to them who walk therein:
6 I Yah Veh call you in justness
and hold your hand and guard you;
and give you for a covenant of the people
and a light of the goyim:
7 to open the eyes of the blind;
to bring the bound from the lock up;
those sitting in darkness from the prison house.
8 I — Yah Veh: that is my name:
and I neither give my honor to another,
nor my halal to sculptiles.
9 Behold, the former becomes, and the new I tell:
ere they sprout, I have you hear of them.

SING AND HALAL TO YAH VEh

10 Sing to Yah Veh a new song
and his halal from the end of the earth;

ISAIAH 42, 43

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

ye that go down **descend** to the sea,
and all that is therein **its fulness**;
the *isles* **islands**, and the *inhabitants* **settlers** thereof.
11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof
lift up their voice,
the *villages* **courts** that *Kedar* **Qedar** doth *inhabit* **settle**:
let the *inhabitants* **settlers** of the rock *sing* **shout**,
let them shout from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them give glory **set honour**
unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and declare **tell** his praise **halal** in the islands.
13 The *LORD* **Yah Veh** shall go forth as a mighty man,
he shall stir up **waken** jealousy like a man of war:
he shall cry **shout**, yea, roar **whoop**;
he shall prevail **mightily** against his enemies.
14 I have long time holden my peace **eternally hushed**;
I have been still **hushed**, and refrained myself:
now will **shall** I cry **scream**
like a *travailing* **birthing** woman;
I will destroy **shall puff**
and devour at once **gulp altogether**.
15 I will make waste **shall parch** the mountains and hills,
and dry up **wither** all their herbs;
and I will make **shall set** the rivers islands,
and I will dry up **shall wither** the *pools* **marshes**.
16 And I will bring **shall carry** the blind
by a way that they knew not;
I will lead **shall tread** them
in paths that they have not known:
I will make **shall set** darkness light
before them **at their face**,
and crooked things straight.
These things will **words shall** I do **work** unto them,
and not forsake them.
17 They shall be turned back **apostatize backward**,
they shall be greatly ashamed **shamingly shame**,
that trust **confide** in *graven images* **sculptiles**,
that say to the *molten images* **molten**,
Ye are our gods **elohim**.
18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
19 Who is blind, but my servant?
or deaf, as my messenger **angel** that I sent?
who is blind as he that is *perfect* **shalams**
and blind as the *LORD'S* **Yah Veh's** servant?
20 Seeing many things **much**,
but thou *observest* **guardest** not;
opening the ears, but he heareth not.
21 The *LORD* is well pleased **Yah Veh delighteth**
for his *righteousness'* **justness'** sake;
he will magnify **shall greaten** the law **torah**,
and make it honourable **mightily**.
22 But this is a people
robbed **plundered** and spoiled **plundered**;
they are all of them **all their youths** are snared in holes,
and they are hid in prison houses:
they are for a prey **plunder**,
and none delivereth **rescueth**;
for a spoil **plunder**, and none saith, Restore.
23 Who among you
will give ear to **shall hearken unto** this?
who will **shall** hearken
and hear for the time to come **afterward**?
24 Who gave Jacob **Yaaqov** for a spoil **plunder**,
and *Israel* **Yisra El** to the robbers **plunderers**?
did not the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
he against whom we have sinned?
for they would **willed to** not walk in his ways,
neither were **hearkened** they
obedient unto his law **torah**.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him
the fury of his **anger wrath**,
and the strength of *battle* **war**:
and it hath set **inflamed** him on fire round about,
yet he knew not;
and it burned him, yet he laid **set** it not to heart.

YAH VEh, THE REDEEMER

43

But now thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
that created thee, O *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and he that formed thee, O *Israel* **Yisra El**,

YESHA YAH 42, 43

exeGesés companion BIBLE

you who descend to the sea, and its fulness;
the islands, and the settlers.
11 The wilderness and the cities lift,
Qedar settles the courts:
the settlers of the rock shout;
they shout from the top of the mountains:
12 they set honor to Yah Veh
and tell his *halal* in the islands:
13 Yah Veh goes forth as mighty;
he wakens jealousy as a man of war:
he shouts! Yes, whoops!
He prevails mightily against his enemies.
14 I hush eternally;
I hush and refrain myself:
I scream as a birthing woman;
I puff and gulp together:
15 I parch the mountains and hills
and I wither all their herbs;
and I set the rivers islands
and I wither the marshes:
16 and I carry the blind by a way they know not;
I tread them in paths they know not:
I set darkness light at their face
and crooked straight:
I work these words to them and forsake them not.
17 They apostatize backward
shamingly they shame
— who confide in sculptiles,
— who say to the molten,
You are our elohim.
18 Hear, you deaf!
And look, you blind, and see!
19 Who is blind, but my servant?
Or deaf, as my angel whom I send?
Who is blind as he who shalams
yes, blind as the servant of Yah Veh?
20 Seeing much, you guard not;
opening ears, but he hears not.
21 Yah Veh delights for sake of his justness;
he greatens the torah mightily.
22 And this is a people plundered and plundered;
all their youths are snared — hidden in prison houses;
they are for a plunder, and no one rescues;
for a plunder, and no one says, Restore.
23 Who among you hearkens to this?
Who hearkens and hears afterward?
Who gave Yaaqov for a plunder?
And Yisra El to the plunderers?
Is it not Yah Veh, against whom we sinned?
Yes, they will neither to walk in his ways,
nor hearken to his torah.
25 So he pours on him
the fury of his wrath and the strength of war:
and it inflames him on fire round about,
yet he knows it not;
and it burns him,
yet he sets it not to heart.
43 YAH VEh, THE REDEEMER
And now thus says Yah Veh
who created you, O Yaaqov,
and he who formed you, O Yisra El,

ISAIAH 43

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

1 Fear **Awe** not: for I have redeemed thee,
I have called *thee* by thy name; thou art mine.
2 When thou passest through the waters,
I will **shall** be with thee;
and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:
when thou walkest through the fire,
thou shalt not be *burned* **blister**;
neither shall the flame *kindle* **burn** upon thee.
3 For I am *the LORD* **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**, thy Saviour:
I gave *Egypt* **Misrayim** for thy *ransom* **koper/atonement**,
Ethiopia **Kush** and Seba for thee.
4 Since thou wast precious in my *sight* **eyes**,
thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee:
therefore will **shall** I give *men* **humanity** for thee,
and *people* **nations** for thy *life* **soul**.
5 Fear **Awe** not: for I am with thee:
I will **shall** bring thy seed from the *east* **rising**,
and gather thee from the *west* **dusk**;
6 I will **shall** say to the north, Give up;
and to the south, *Keep* **Refrain** not back:
bring my sons from far,
and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* every one that is called by my name:
for I have created him for my *glory* **honour**,
I have formed him;
yea, I have *made* **worked** him.
8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes,
and the deaf that have ears.
9 Let all the *nations* **goyim** be gathered *together*,
and let the *people* be *assembled* **nations gather**:
who among them can *declare* **tell** this,
and *shew us* **let us hear** the former *things*?
let them *bring* **give** forth their witnesses,
that they may be justified:
or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.
10 Ye are my witnesses,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
and my servant whom I have chosen:
that ye may know and *believe* **trust** me,
and *understand* **discern** that I am he:
before me **at my face** there was no *God* **El** formed,
neither shall there be after me.
11 I, *even I*, am *the LORD* **Yah Veh**;
and *beside* **except** me there is no saviour.
12 I have *declared* **told**, and have saved,
and I have *shewed* **had thee hear**,
when there was *no* **naught** strange *god* among you:
therefore ye are my witnesses,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
that *I am* **God I — El**.
13 Yea, before the day was I am he;
and *there is* none that can *deliver* **rescue** out of my hand:
I will **work shall do**, and who shall *let it* **turn it back**?
14 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**, your redeemer,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**;
For your sake I have sent to *Babylon* **Babel**,
and have brought down all their *nobles* **fugitives**,
and the *Chaldeans* **Kesediym**,
whose *cry* **shouting** is in the ships.
15 I am *the LORD* **Yah Veh**, your Holy One,
the creator of *Israel* **Yisra El**, your *King* **Sovereign**.
16 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
which *maketh* **giveth** a way in the sea,
and a path in the *mighty* **strong** waters;
17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse,
the *army* **valiant** and the *power* **strong**;
they shall lie down together, they shall not rise:
they are *extinct* **extinguished**,
they are quenched as *tow* **flax**.
18 Remember ye not the former *things*,
neither *consider* **discern** the *things* of *old* **ancient**.
19 Behold, I will *do* **shall work** a new *thing*;
now it shall *spring forth* **sprout**; shall ye not know it?
I will **shall** even *make* **set** a way in the wilderness,
and rivers in the *desert* **desolation**.

YESHA YAH 43

exeGesés companion BIBLE

Awe not, for I redeemed you;
I called your name; you are mine.
2 When you pass through the waters,
I *am* with you;
and through the rivers,
they overflow you not:
when you walk through the fire,
you neither blister, nor the flame burn on you.
3 For I — Yah Veh your Elohim,
the Holy One of Yisra El, your Saviour:
I gave Misrayim for your koper/atonement,
Kush and Seba for you.
4 Since you are precious in my eyes,
honorable, and I love you:
so I give humanity for you
and nations for your soul.
5 Awe not: for I *am* with you:
I bring your seed from the rising,
and gather you from the dusk;
6 I say to the north, Give up!
and to the south, Refrain not!
Bring my sons from far
and my daughters from the ends of the earth
— every one called by my name:
for I created him for my honor,
I formed him; yes, I worked him.
8 Bring forth the blind people with eyes,
and the deaf with ears.
9 All the goyim gather; and the nations gather:
who among them tells this
and has us hear the former?
They give their witnesses,
to justify themselves:
and they hear, and say, Truth.
10 You are my witnesses
— an oracle of Yah Veh
and my servant whom I chose:
so that you know and trust me,
and discern I am he:
ere my face, no El was formed,
and none after me.
11 I — I — Yah Veh;
and except me, there is no saviour.
12 I — I told; and saved;
and I hearkened
when there is no stranger among you:
and you *are* my witnesses
— an oracle of Yah Veh
and I — El.
13 Yes, ere the day, I *am* he;
and no one rescues from my hand:
I work, and who turns it back?
14 Thus says Yah Veh, your redeemer,
the Holy One of Yisra El;
for your sake I sent to Babel,
and brought down all their fugitives,
and the Kesediym, whose shouting *is* in the ships.
I — Yah Veh, your Holy One,
the creator of Yisra El, your Sovereign.
16 Thus says Yah Veh,
who gives a way in the sea and a path in the strong waters:
17 who brings forth the chariot and horse,
the valiant and the strong;
they lie down together, they rise not:
they are extinguished; they are quenched as flax.
18 Neither remember the former,
nor discern the ancient:
19 behold, I work a new *work*!
Now it sprouts; Know you not?
I even set a way in the wilderness
and rivers in the desolation:

ISAIAH 43, 44

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

20 The *beast* **live being** of the field shall honour me,
the *dragons* **monsters** and the **daughters of the** owls:
because I give waters in the wilderness,
and rivers in the *desert* **desolation**,
to give drink to my people, my chosen.
21 This people have I formed for myself;
they shall *shew forth* **scribe** my *praise* **halal**.
22 But thou hast not called upon me,
O *Jacob* **Yaaqov**;
but thou hast been *weary* **belaboured** of me,
O *Israel* **Yisra El**.
23 Thou hast not brought me
the *small cattle* **lambs** of thy *burnt offering* **holocausts**;
neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices.
I have not caused thee to serve with an offering,
nor *wearied* **belaboured** thee with incense.
24 Thou hast *bought* **chatted** me
no sweet *cane* **stalk** with *money* **silver**,
neither hast thou *filled* **satiated** me
with the fat of thy sacrifices:
but thou hast *made* **caused** me
to serve with thy sins,
thou hast *wearied* **belaboured** me
with *thine iniquities* **thy perversities**.
25 I, even I, *am* he
that *blotteth* **wipeth** out thy *transgressions* **rebellions**
for mine own sake,
and *will* **shall** not remember thy sins.
26 Put me in *remembrance* **Remind me**:
let us plead together:
27 declare **scribe** thou, that thou mayest be justified.
Thy first father hath sinned,
and thy *teachers* **translators**
have *transgressed* **rebelled** against me.
28 Therefore I have profaned
the *princes* **governors** of the *sanctuary* **holies**,
and have given *Jacob* **Yaaqov** to the *curse* **devotement**,
and *Israel* **Yisra El** to *reproaches* **revilings**.

YISRA EL, THE CHOSEN OF YAH VEH

44 Yet now hear, O *Jacob* **Yaaqov** my servant;
and *Israel* **Yisra El**, whom I have chosen:
2 Thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh** that *made* **worked** thee,
and formed thee from the *womb* **belly**,
which *will* **shall** help thee;
Fear **Awe** not, O *Jacob* **Yaaqov**, my servant;
and thou, *Jesurun* **Yeshurun**, whom I have chosen.
3 For I *will* **shall** pour water upon him that is thirsty,
and *floods* **flows** upon the dry *ground*:
I *will* **shall** pour my spirit upon thy seed,
and my blessing upon thine offspring:
4 And they shall *spring up* **sprout**
as *among* **between** the grass,
as willows by the water *courses* **streams**.
5 One shall say, I am the *LORD'S* **Yah Veh's**;
and another shall call *himself*
by the name of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**;
and another shall *subscribe* **inscribe** with his hand
unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and *surname* **himself** **an honorary degree**
by the name of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
6 Thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
the *King* **Sovereign** of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and his redeemer the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**;
I am the first, and I am the *last* **final**;
and *beside* **except** me there is no *God* **Elohim**.
7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall *declare* **tell** it,
and *set it in order* **line it up** for me,
since I appointed **set** the *ancient* **original** people?
and the *things* **those** that are coming, and shall come,
let them *shew* **tell** unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither *be afraid* **fear**:
have not I
told thee from that time **had thee hear ever since**,
and have *declared* **told** it? ye are even my witnesses.
Is there a *God* **beside** **an Elohah** **except** me?
yea, there is no *God* **rock**; I know not any.
9 They that *make* **form** a *graven image* **sculptile**
are all of them *vanity* **waste**;
and their *delectable things* **desires** shall not *profit* **benefit**;

YESHA YAH 43, 44

exeGeses companion BIBLE

20 the live beings of the field honor me
— the monsters and the daughters of the owls:
because I give waters in the wilderness
and rivers in the desolation,
to give my people drink — my chosen.
21 I formed this people for myself;
they scribe my halal.
22 And you called not on me, O Yaaqov;
and you belabored of me, O Yisra El:
23 you neither brought me
the lambs of your holocausts;
nor honored me
with your sacrifices.
I neither had you serve with an offering;
nor belabored you with incense.
24 You neither chatted me sweet stalk with silver,
nor satiated me with the fat of your sacrifices:
only you had me to serve with your sins;
you belabored me with your perversities.
25 I, I *am* he who wipes out your rebellions
for my own sake,
and remembers not your sins.
26 Remind me, so that we plead together:
scribe you, that you be justified.
27 Your first father sinned,
and your translators rebelled against me:
28 and I profaned the governors of the holies;
and gave Yaaqov to the devotement
and Yisra El to revilings.

YISRA EL, THE CHOSEN OF YAH VEH

44 And now hear, O Yaaqov my servant;
and Yisra El, whom I chose:
2 thus says Yah Veh who worked you
and formed you from the belly;
who helps you:
Awe not, O Yaaqov, my servant;
and you, Yeshurun, whom I chose.
3 For I pour water on him who is thirsty,
and flowings on the dry:
I pour my spirit on your seed
and my blessing on your offspring:
and they sprout between the grass
as willows by the water streams.
4
5 One says, I — Yah Veh:
and another calls by the name of Yaaqov:
and another inscribes with his hand to Yah Veh
and by an honorary degree, the name of Yisra El.
6 Thus says Yah Veh the Sovereign of Yisra El,
and his redeemer Yah Veh Sabaoth;
I — the first, and I — the final;
and except me, there is no Elohim.
7 And who as I, calls and tells it and lines it up
for me who set the original people?
And those coming, and those to come,
tell they them?
8 Neither fear, nor frighten:
Heard you not ever since, what I told you?
You are my witnesses.
9 Is there an Elohah except me?
Yes, there is no rock; I know none.
They who form a sculptile
all of them are a waste;
and their desires benefit not:

ISAIAH 44

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

and they are their own witnesses;
they see not, nor know;
that they may *be ashamed* **shame**.
10 Who hath formed a *god* **an el**,
or molten **poured** a *graven image* **sculptile**
that is *profitable* **beneficial** for *nothing* **naught**?
11 Behold,
all his *fellows* **companions** shall *be ashamed* **shame**:
and the *workmen* **engravers**, they are of *men* **humanity**:
let them all be gathered together, let them stand up;
yet they shall fear,
and they shall *be ashamed* **shame** together.
12 The *smith* **engraver of iron** with the *tongs* **axe**
both worketh in the coals,
and *fashioneth* **formeth** it with hammers,
and *worketh* **maketh** it
with the *strength* **force** of his arms:
yea, he is *hungry* **famished**,
and his *strength* **faileth** **force is not**:
he drinketh no water, and is *faint* **wearieth**.
13 The *carpenter* **engraver of timber**
stretcheth out **spreadeth** his *rule* **line**;
he *marketh it out* **surveyeth** with a *line* **stylus**;
he *fitteth* **worketh** it with planes,
and he *marketh it out* **surveyeth** with the compass,
and *maketh* **worketh** it after the *figure* **pattern** of a man,
according to the *beauty* **adornment** of a *man* **humanity**;
that it may *remain* **settle** in the house.
14 He *heweth* **cuteth** him down cedars,
and taketh the cypress and the oak,
which he strengtheneth for himself
among the trees of the forest:
he planteth an ash,
and the *rain* **downpour** doth nourish it.
15 Then shall it be for a *man* **humanity** to burn:
for he *will* **shall** take *thereof*, and *warm* **heat** himself;
yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread;
yea, he *maketh* a *god* **worketh an el**,
and *worshippeth it* **prostrateth**;
he maketh it a *graven image* **sculptile**,
and *falleth down* **prostrateth** thereto.
16 He burneth *part* **half** *thereof* in the fire;
with *part* **half** *thereof* he eateth flesh;
he roasteth roast, and is *satisfied* **satiates**:
yea, he *warmeth* **heateth** *himself*,
and saith, Aha, I am *warm* **heated**,
I have seen the *fire* **flame**:
17 And the *residue* **survivors** *thereof*
he *maketh* a *god* **worketh an el**,
even his *graven image* **sculptile**:
he *falleth down* **prostrateth** unto it,
and *worshippeth it* **prostrateth**, and prayeth unto it,
and saith, *Deliver* **Rescue** me; for thou art my *god* **el**.
18 They have not known nor *understood* **discerned**:
for he hath *shut* **daubed** their eyes,
that they cannot see **from seeing**,
and their hearts,
that they cannot understand **from comprehending**.
19 And none *considereth in* **turneth to** his heart,
neither is there knowledge
nor *understanding* **discernment** to say,
I have burned *part of it* **half** in the fire;
yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals *thereof*;
I have roasted flesh, and eaten it:
and shall I *make* **work** the *residue* **remnant** *thereof*
an *abomination* **abhorrence**?
shall I *fall down* **prostrate** to the *stock* **product** of a tree?
20 He *feedeth* **grazeth** on ashes:
a *deceived* **mocked** heart hath *turned* **perverted** him *aside*,
that he cannot *deliver* **rescue** his soul,
nor say, Is there not a *lie* **falsehood** in my right *hand*?
21 Remember these, O *Jacob* **Yaaqov** and *Israel* **Yisra El**;
for thou art my servant:
I have formed thee; thou art my servant:
O *Israel* **Yisra El**, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.
22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud,
thy *transgressions* **rebellions**,
and, as a **thick** cloud, thy sins:
return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

YESHA YAH 44

exeGeses companion BIBLE

and they are their own witnesses;
they neither see, nor know to shame.
10 Who ever formed an el or poured a sculptile
that is not beneficial?
11 Behold, all his companions shame:
and the engravers are of humanity:
they all gather; together they stand:
they fear; together they shame.
12 The engraver of iron
works with the ax in the coals
and forms with hammers
and makes with the force of his arms:
yes, he famishes and his force is not:
he drinks no water and wearsies.
13 The engraver of timber spreads his line;
he surveys with a stylus; he works with planes:
and he surveys with the compass
and works after the pattern of a man
according to the adornment of humanity;
that it settle in the house:
14 he cuts down cedars;
and takes the cypress and the oak
which he strengthens for himself
among the trees of the forest:
he plants an ash, and the downpour nourishes:
and it becomes for humanity to burn:
for he takes and heats;
yes, he kindles and bakes bread:
yes, he works an el and prostrates;
he makes a sculptile, and prostrates thereto:
16 he burns half in the fire;
with half he eats flesh;
he roasts a roast, and satiates:
yes, he heats,
and says, Aha, I heat up; I see the flame:
and of what survives, he works an el
— his sculptile:
he prostrates thereto
— prostrates and prays thereto,
and says, Rescue me; for you are my el.
18 They neither know nor discern:
for he daubs their eyes from seeing,
and their hearts from comprehending:
and no one turns to his heart;
there is neither knowledge nor discernment to say,
I burn half in the fire;
yes, also I bake bread on the coals;
I roast flesh and eat:
and I work the remnant an abhorrence:
I prostrate to the product of a tree.
20 He grazes on ashes:
a mocked heart perverts him
that he neither rescues his soul,
nor says, Is there not a falsehood in my right?
21 Remember these, O Yaaqov and Yisra El;
for you are my servant:
I formed you; you are my servant:
O Yisra El, I forget you not.
22 As a thick cloud, I wipe out your rebellions;
and, as a thick cloud, your sins:
return to me; for I redeem you.

ISAIAH 44, 45

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

23 Sing **Shout**, O ye heavens;
for the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *done* **worked** it:
shout, ye *lower parts of the* **nethermost** earth:
break forth into *singing* **shouting**, ye mountains,
O forest, and every tree therein:
for the **LORD Yah Veh** hath redeemed *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and *glorified* **adorned** himself in *Israel* **Yisra El**.
24 Thus saith the **LORD Yah Veh**, thy redeemer,
and he that formed thee from the *womb* **belly**,
I am the **LORD Yah Veh** that *maketh* **worketh** all *things*;
that *stretcheth forth* **spreadeth** the heavens alone;
that *spreadeth abroad* **expandeth** the earth by myself;
25 That *frustrateth* **breaketh** the *tokens* **signs of the liars** **lies**,
and *maketh* **exposeth** diviners mad;
that *turneth wise* **men** backward,
and *maketh* **follie** their knowledge *foolish*;
26 That *confirmeth* **raiseth** the word of his servant,
and *performeth* **shalameth**
the counsel of his *messengers* **angels**;
that saith to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
Thou shalt be *inhabited* **settled**;
and to the cities of *Judah* **Yah Hudah**,
Ye shall be built,
and I *will* **shall** raise up
the *decayed places* **parched areas** thereof:
27 That saith to the *deep* **abyss**, *Be dry* **Parch**,
and I *will* **shall** *wither* thy rivers:
28 That saith of *Cyrus* **Koresh**, *He is my shepherd* **tender**,
and shall *perform* **shalam** all my *pleasure* **delight**:
even saying to *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
Thou shalt be built;
and to the *temple* **manse**,
Thy *foundation* shall be *laid* **Thou shalt be founded**.
*found: as in founding a foundation.

KORESH, THE ANOINTED OF YAH VEH

45 Thus saith the **LORD Yah Veh** to his anointed,
to *Cyrus* **Koresh**,
whose right *hand* I have *holden* **strengthened**,
to subdue *nations* **before him** **goyim at his face**;
and I *will* **shall** loose the loins of *kings* **sovereigns**,
in **opening**, to open
before him **at his face** the *two leaved gates* **doors**;
and the *gates* **portals** shall not be shut;
2 I *will* **shall** go *before thee* **at thy face**,
and *make the crooked places* **straight**
straighten the esteemed:
I *will* **shall** break in pieces the gates of *brass* **copper**,
and cut *in asunder* **apart** the bars of iron:
3 And I *will* **shall** give thee the treasures of darkness,
and hidden *riches* **treasures of secret places** **coverts**,
that thou mayest know that I, the **LORD Yah Veh**,
which call thee by thy name,
am the *God* **Elohim of Israel** **Yisra El**.
4 For *Jacob* **Yaaqov** my servant's sake,
and *Israel* **mine elect** **Yisra El my chosen**,
I have even called thee by thy name:
I have *surnamed thee* **given thee an honorary degree**,
though thou hast not known me.
5 I am the **LORD I — Yah Veh**, and there is none else,
there is no *God* **Elohim** beside me:
I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:
6 That they may know from the rising of the sun,
and from the *west* **dusk**,
that there is none *beside* **final except** me.
I am the **LORD I — Yah Veh**, and there is none else.
7 I form the light, and create darkness:
I *make peace* **work shalom**, and create evil:
I the **LORD do Yah Veh work** all these *things*.
8 *Drop down* **Drip**, ye heavens, from above,
and let the *skies* **vapours**
pour down **righteousness** **flow justness**:
let the earth open,
and let them *bring forth* **bear fruit of** salvation,
and let *righteousness* **spring up** **justness sprout** together;
I the **LORD Yah Veh** have created it.
9 Woe **Ho** unto him that striveth with his *Maker* **Former!**
Let the potsherd strive
with the potsherds of the *earth* **soil**.
Shall the *clay* **morter** say to him that *fashioneth* **formeth** it,

YESHA YAH 44, 45

exeGesés companion BIBLE

23 Shout, O you heavens; for Yah Veh worked it:
shout, you nethermost earth:
break forth into shouting, you mountains;
O forest, and every tree therein:
for Yah Veh redeems Yaaqov,
and adorns himself in Yisra El.
24 Thus says Yah Veh your redeemer
— he who formed you from the belly,
I — Yah Veh who worked all;
who alone spread the heavens;
who expanded the earth by myself:
25 who breaks the signs of lies
and exposes diviners as mad;
who turns the wise backward
and follies their knowledge;
26 who raises the word of his servant
and shalams the counsel of his angels;
who says to Yeru Shalem, You, settle!
and to the cities of Yah Hudah, You, build!
— and I raise the parched areas:
27 who says to the abyss, Parch!
— and I wither your rivers:
28 who says of Koresh my tender,
who shalams all my delight:
even saying to Yeru Shalem, You, Build!
and to the manse, You, Found!*

*found: as in founding a foundation.

KORESH, THE ANOINTED OF YAH VEH

45 Thus says Yah Veh to his anointed,
to Koresh, whose right I strengthened,
to subdue goyim at his face;
yes, to loose the loins of sovereigns,
in opening, to open the doors at his face;
and not shut the portals:
2 I go at your face and straighten the esteemed:
I break in pieces the gates of copper
and cut apart the bars of iron:
3 and I give you the treasures of darkness
and hidden treasures of coverts
so that you know, I — Yah Veh,
who calls you by your name, Elohim of Yisra El.
4 For sake of my servant Yaaqov
and Yisra El my chosen,
I even call you by your name:
I give you an honorary degree,
though you know me not.
5 I — Yah Veh, and there is no one else,
there is no Elohim except me:
I girded you, though you know me not:
6 so that they know
from the rising of the sun and from the dusk
that there is no one final except me:
I — Yah Veh, and there is no one else:
7 I form the light and create darkness:
I work shalom and create evil:
I Yah Veh work all these.
8 Drip, you heavens, from above;
and the vapours, flow justness:
earth opens and bears fruit of salvation;
and justness sprouts together:
I Yah Veh created it.
9 Ho to him who strives with his Former!
— a potsherd among the potsherds of the soil.
Says the morter to the Former,

ISAIAH 45

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

10 What *makest* **workest** thou?
or thy *work* **deeds**, He hath no hands?
Woe **Ho** unto him that saith unto his father,
What *begettest* **birthest** thou?
or to the woman,
What hast thou *brought forth* **whirled**?
11 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**, and his *Maker* **Former**,
Ask me of *things* **those which are** to come
concerning my sons,
and concerning the *work* **deeds** of my hands
command **misvah** ye me.
12 I have *made* **worked** the earth,
and created *man* **humanity** upon it:
I, *even* my hands, have *stretched out* **spread** the heavens,
and all their host have I *commanded* **misvahed**.
13 I have *raised* **wakened** him up
in *righteousness* **justness**,
and I *will direct* **shall straighten** all his ways:
he shall build my city,
and he shall *let go* **send away** my *captives* **exiles**,
not for price nor *reward* **bribe**,
saith *the LORD of hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth**.
14 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
The labour of *Egypt* **Misrayim**,
and merchandise
of *Ethiopia* **Kush** and of the *Sabeans* **Sebaiym**,
men of *stature* **measure**,
shall *come* **pass** over unto thee, and they shall be thine:
they shall come after thee;
in *chains* **bonds** they shall *come* **pass** over,
and they shall *fall down* **prostrate** unto thee,
they shall *make supplication* **pray** unto thee,
saying, Surely *God* **El** is in thee;
and *there is none else*, *there is no God beside me*
— **final** — **Elohim**.
15 *Verily* **Surely** thou art a *God* **an El** that hidest thyself,
O *God* **Elohim** of *Israel* **Yisra El**, the Saviour.
16 They shall be *ashamed* **shamed**, and also confounded,
all of them:
they shall go to *confusion* **shame** together
that are *makers* **engravers** of *idols* **molds**.
17 *But Israel* **Yisra El** shall be saved in *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
with an *everlasting* **eternal** salvation:
ye shall not be *ashamed* **shamed** nor confounded
world without end **unto the eternal ages**.
18 For thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
that created the heavens;
God **Elohim** himself
that formed the earth and *made* **worked** it;
he hath established it,
he created it not *in vain* **a waste**,
he formed it to be *inhabited* **settled**:
I am the LORD **I** — **Yah Veh**; and there is none else.
19 I have not *spoken in secret* **worded covertly**,
in a dark place of the earth:
I said not unto the seed of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
Seek ye me in *vain* **waste**:
I *the LORD* **speak righteousness** **Yah Veh word justness**,
I *declare things that are right* **tell it straight**.
20 *Assemble yourselves* **Gather** and come;
draw near together,
ye that are escaped **escapees** of the *nations* **goyim**:
they have no knowledge
that *set up* **bear**
the *wood* **timber** of their *graven image* **sculptile**,
and pray unto a *god* **an el** that cannot save.
21 Tell ye, and bring them near;
yea, let them *take counsel* together:
who hath *declared* **caused this to be heard**
from *ancient time* **antiquity**?
who hath told it from that time?
have not I *the LORD* **Yah Veh**?
and *there is no God else beside* **no Elohim except** me;
a just *God* **El** and a Saviour;
there is none *beside* **final except** me.
22 *Look unto* **Face** me, and be ye saved,
all the *ends* **finalities** of the earth:
for *I am God* **I** — **El**, and there is none else.

YESHA YAH 45

exeGesés companion BIBLE

What work you?
Or of your deeds, No hands?
10 Ho to him who says to his father, What birth you?
Or to the woman, What whirl you?
11 Thus says Yah Veh,
the Holy One of Yisra El his Former,
Ask me of those to come concerning my sons
and concerning the deeds of my hands;
you, misvah me.
12 I worked the earth,
and created humanity thereon:
I, my hands, spread the heavens,
and all their host I misvahed.
13 I waken him in justness
and straighten all his ways:
he builds my city and he sends away my exiles
— neither for price nor bribe,
says Yah Veh Sabaoth.
14 Thus says Yah Veh,
The labor of Misrayim,
and merchandise of Kush and of the Sebaiym
— men of measure
pass over to you, and they are yours:
they become after you;
they pass over in bonds
and they prostrate to you;
they pray to you,
Surely El is in you, Elohim the final.
15 Surely you are an El who hides yourself,
O Elohim of Yisra El, the Saviour.
16 They shame; they even confound — all of them:
the engravers of molds go to shame together.
17 Yisra El is saved in Yah Veh
with an eternal salvation:
you neither shame nor confound to the eternal ages.
18 For thus says Yah Veh who created the heavens;
Elohim himself who formed the earth and worked it;
he established it; he created it not a waste;
he formed it to settle therein:
I — Yah Veh; and there is no one else.
19 I neither word covertly in a dark place of the earth:
nor say I to the seed of Yaaqov,
You seek me in waste.
20 I Yah Veh word justness; I tell it straight.
Gather and come;
draw near together, you escapees of the goyim:
they who bear the timber of their sculptile, know not,
and pray to an el who saves not.
21 You, tell; bring near;
yes, they counsel together.
Who had this to be heard from antiquity?
Who told it from that time?
Was it not I — Yah Veh?
— and no Elohim except me; a just El and a Saviour;
there is no one final except me.
22 Face me, and be saved,
all you finalities of the earth:
for I — El; and there is no one else.

ISAIAH 45—47

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

23 I have *sworn* **oathed** by myself,
the word is gone out of my mouth
in *righteousness* **justness**,
and shall not return,
That unto me every knee shall *bow* **kneel**,
every tongue shall *swear* **oath**.

Philippians 2:9—11

24 Surely, shall *one* **he** say,
in *the* **LORD Yah Veh**
have I *righteousness* **justness** and strength:
even to him shall *men* come;
and all that are *incensed* **inflamed** against him
shall *be* **ashamed shame**.
25 In *the* **LORD Yah Veh**
shall all the seed of *Israel* **Yisra El** be justified,
and shall *glory* **halal**.

THE IDOLS OF BABEL

46 Bel *boweth down* **kneeleth**, Nebo stoopeth,
their idols were upon the *beasts* **live beings**,
and upon the *cattle* **animals**:
your *carriages* **loads** were heavy loaden;
they are — a burden to the *weary* **beast languid**.
2 They stoop, they *bow down* **kneel** together;
they could not *deliver* **rescue** the burden,
but *themselves* **their souls** are gone into captivity.
3 Harken unto me, O house of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and all the *remnant* **survivors**
of the house of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
which are *borne by me* **laden** from the belly,
which are *carried* **borne** from the womb:
4 And even to your *old age* **agedness** I *am* **he**;
and *even* to *hoar hairs* **greyness**
will **shall** I *carry* **bear** you:
I have *made* **worked**, and I *will* **shall** bear;
even I *will* **carry** **shall** bear,
and *will* **deliver** **shall** **rescue** you.
5 To whom *will* **shall** ye liken me,
and *make me equal* **equate me**,
and *compare* **liken** me, that we may be like?
6 They *lavish* **scatter** gold out of the *bag* **pouch**,
and weigh silver in the *balance* **beam**,
and hire a *goldsmith* **refiner**;
and he *maketh* **worketh** it a *god* **an el**:
they *fall down* **prostrate**, yea, they *worship* **prostrate**.
7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they *carry* **bear** him,
and set him in his place, and he standeth;
from his place shall he not *remove* **depart**:
yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer,
nor save him out of his *trouble* **tribulation**.
8 Remember this, and *shew yourselves men* **be manly**:
bring it again to mind **restore heart**,
O ye *transgressors* **rebels**.
9 Remember the former *things of old* **from eternity**:
for I *am* **God I — El**, and there is none else;
I *am* **God I — Elohim**, and there is none like me — **final**,
10 Declaring **Telling** the end from the beginning,
and from *ancient times* **antiquity**
the things **former** that are not yet *done* **worked**,
saying, My counsel shall *stand* **rise**,
and I *will* **do** **shall** **work** all my *pleasure* **delight**:
11 Calling a *ravenous bird* **swooper** from the *east* **rising**,
the man that executeth my counsel
from a far *country* **land**:
yea, I have *spoken it* **worded**,
I *will* **shall** also bring it *to pass*;
I have *purposed* **formed** it, I *will* **shall** also *do* **work** it.
12 Harken unto me, ye *stouthearted* **mighty hearted**,
that are far from *righteousness* **justness**:
13 I bring near my *righteousness* **justness**;
it shall not be far *off* **removed**,
and my salvation shall not *tarry* **delay**:
and I *will* **shall** place salvation in *Zion* **Siyon**
for *Israel* **my glory Yisra El mine** **adornment**.

THE FALL OF BABEL

47 Come down **Descend**, and sit in the dust,
O virgin daughter of *Babylon* **Babel**, sit on the *ground* **earth**:
there is no throne, O daughter of the *Chaldeans* **Kesediym**:
for thou shalt *no more* **not add**
to be called tender and delicate.

YESHA YAH 45—47

exeGeses companion BIBLE

23 I oath by myself;
the word goes from my mouth in justness,
and returns not,
That to me every knee kneels,
every tongue oaths.

Philippians 2:9—11

24 Surely in Yah Veh, he says,
I have justness and strength:
to him he comes;
and all who inflame against him, shame.
25 In Yah Veh all the seed of Yisra El is justified,
and halals.

THE IDOLS OF BABEL

46 Bel kneels; Nebo stoops;
their idols are for the live beings
and for the animals:
your loads are heavily loaded
— a burden to the languid.
2 They stoop; they kneel together;
they cannot rescue the burden;
and their souls go into captivity.
3 Harken to me, O house of Yaaqov,
and all survivors of the house of Yisra El
— who are loaded from the belly;
who are raised from the womb:
and even to your agedness, I *am* **he**;
and to greyness I bear:
I work and I bear; yes, I bear and rescue you.
4 To whom liken you me and equate me
— liken me, to be alike?
5
6 They scatter gold from the pouch
and weigh silver in the beam
and hire a refiner;
and he works an el thereof:
they prostrate; yes, they prostrate:
they bear him on the shoulder;
they bear him and set him in his place
and he stands;
he departs not from his place:
yes, one cries to him; yet he answers not
— saves him not from his tribulation.
7
8 Remember this, be manly:
restore heart, O you rebels.
9 Remember the former from eternity:
for I — El, and there is no one else;
I — Elohim the final:
10 telling the end from the beginning,
and what formerly was not worked from antiquity,
saying, My counsel rises and I work all my delight:
calling a swooper from the rising
and the man who executes my counsel
from a land afar:
yes, I word; yes, I bring it;
I formed; yes, I also work it.
11 Harken to me, you mighty hearted
who are far from justness:
12 I bring my justness near; it *is* not far removed;
and delay not my salvation:
and I place salvation in Siyon
for Yisra El my adornment.

THE FALL OF BABEL

47 Descend, and sit in the dust;
O virgin daughter of Babel, sit on the earth;
there is no throne, O daughter of the Kesediym:
for you add not to be called tender and delicate.

ISAIAH 47

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

2 Take the millstones, and grind *meal* flour:
uncover **expose** thy *locks* **vail**,
make bare the *leg* **strip the train**,
uncover **expose** the *thigh* **leg**, pass over the rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall be *uncovered* **exposed**,
yea, thy *shame* **reproach** shall be seen:
I *will* **shall** take *vengeance* **avengement**,
and I *will* **shall** not meet thee as a *man* **human**.
4 As for our redeemer,
the *LORD* of *hosts* **Yah Veh Sabaoth** is his name,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**.
5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness,
O daughter of the *Chaldeans* **Kesediyim**:
for thou shalt no more be called,
The lady of *kingdoms* **sovereigndoms**.
6 I was *wroth* **enraged** with my people,
I have *polluted* **profaned** mine inheritance,
and given them into thine hand:
thou didst *shew* **set** them no *mercy* **mercies**;
upon the *ancient* **aged**
hast thou *very heavily laid* **made mighty heavy** thy yoke.
7 And thou saidst,
I shall be a lady *for ever* **eternally**:
so that thou didst not *lay* **set** these *things* to thy heart,
neither didst remember the latter end of it.
8 Therefore hear now this,
thou *that art given to pleasures* **voluptuous**,
that *dweldest carelessly* **settlest confidently**,
that sayest in thine heart,
I am, and none else beside me **I — final**;
I shall not sit as a widow,
neither shall I know *the loss of children* **bereavement**:
9 But these two *things* shall come to thee
in a *moment* **blink** in one day,
the loss of children **bereavement**, and widowhood:
they shall come upon thee in their *perfection* **integrity**
for the *multitude* **abundance** of thy sorceries,
and for the *great abundance* **mighty might**
of *thine enchantments* **thy charms**.
10 For thou hast *trusted* **confided** in thy *wickedness* **evil**:
thou hast said, None seeth me.
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge,
it hath *perverted* **turned** thee *away*;
and thou hast said in thine heart,
I am, and none else beside me **I — final**.
11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee;
thou shalt not know
from whence it riseth **the dawn thereof**:
and *mischievous* **calamity** shall fall upon thee;
thou shalt not be able to *put it off* **kapar/atone it**:
and *desolation* **devastation**
shall come upon thee suddenly,
which thou shalt not know.
12 Stand *now* **I beseech**,
with *thine enchantments* **thy charms**,
and with the *multitude* **abundance** of thy sorceries,
wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth;
if so be thou shalt be able to *profit* **benefit**,
if so be thou mayest *prevail* **terrify**.
13 Thou art wearied
in the *multitude* **abundance** of thy counsels.
Let *now* **I beseech**,
the *astrologers* **horoscopists of the heavens**,
the *stargazers* **seers of stars**,
the *monthly prognosticators* **knowers of months**,
stand up, and save thee
from these *things* that shall come upon thee.
14 Behold, they shall be as stubble;
the fire shall burn them;
they shall not *deliver themselves* **rescue their souls**
from the *power* **hand** of the flame:
there shall not be a coal to *warm* **at heat**,
nor *fire* **flame** to sit before it.
15 Thus shall they be unto thee
with whom thou hast laboured,
even thy merchants, from thy youth:
they shall wander every *one to his quarter* **man beyond**;
none shall save thee **thou shalt have no saviour**.

YESHA YAH 47

exeGesés companion BIBLE

2 Take the millstones and grind flour;
expose your veil; strip the train;
expose the leg; pass over the rivers.
3 Your nakedness *is* exposed,
yes, your reproach *is* seen:
I take avengement, and I meet you not as a human.
4 Our redeemer — Yah Veh Sabaoth *is* his name
— the Holy One of Yisra El.
5 Sit silent, and get into darkness,
O daughter of the Kesediyim:
for they no more call you, The lady of sovereigndoms.
6 I enrage over my people; I profane my inheritance;
and give them into your hand:
you set them no mercies;
you make your yoke on the aged mighty heavy.
7 And you say, I am a lady eternally:
so that you neither set these to your heart
nor remember the latter end thereof.
8 And now hear this, you voluptuous *one*,
who settles confidently; who says in your heart,
I — final;
I neither sit a widow, nor know bereavement.
9 And these two come to you in a blink in one day
— bereavement and widowhood:
they come on you in their integrity
for the abundance of your sorceries,
and for the mighty might of your charms:
10 for you confide in your evil:
you say, No one sees me.
Your wisdom and your knowledge turn you away;
and you say in your heart, I — *the* final.
11 And evil comes on you;
you know not the dawn thereof:
and calamity falls on you;
you *are* not able to *kapar/atone*:
and devastation comes on you suddenly
which you know not.
12 Stand, I beseech, with your charms
and with the abundance of your sorceries
wherein you labored from your youth;
if perhaps you benefit; if perhaps you terrify.
13 You weary in the abundance of your counsels.
I beseech you,
have the horoscopists of the heavens,
the seers of stars, the knowers of months stand up
and save you from these that come on you.
14 Behold, they *are* as stubble;
the fire burns them;
they rescue not their souls from the hand of the flame:
there is neither coal to heat,
nor flame to sit in front of.
15 Thus *are* they with whom you labored to you
— your merchants, from your youth:
they wander every man beyond;
your saviour is not.

ISAIAH 48

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

THE HARDNESS OF YISRA EL

48 Hear ye this, O house of **Yaaqov**,
 which are called by the name of **Israel Yisra El**,
 and are come forth
 out of the waters of **Judah Yah Hudah**,
 which swear **oath** by the name of the **LORD Yah Veh**,
 and make mention of **memorialize**
 the **God Elohim** of **Israel Yisra El**,
 but not in truth, nor in **righteousness justness**.
 2 For they call themselves of the holy city,
 and stay **prop** themselves
 upon the **God Elohim** of **Israel Yisra El**;
 The **LORD** of **hosts Yah Veh Sabaoth** is his name.
 3 I have declared **told** the former things
 from the beginning **ever since**;
 and they went forth out of my mouth,
 and I **shewed had** them **hear**;
 I **did worked** them suddenly,
 and they **came to pass became**.
 4 Because I knew that thou art **obstinate hard**,
 and thy neck is an iron sinew,
 and thy **brow brass forehead copper**;
 5 I have even from the beginning **ever since**
 declared **told** it to thee;
 before **ere** it **came to pass became**,
 I **shewed it I had** thee **hear**:
 lest thou shouldst say,
 Mine idol hath **done worked** them,
 and my **graven image sculptile**,
 and my **molten image libation**,
 hath **commanded misvahed** them.
 6 Thou hast heard, see all this;
 and **will shall** not ye **declare tell** it?
 I have **shewed had** thee **hear** new things from this time,
 even **hidden things — the guarded**,
 and thou didst not know them.
 7 They are created now, and not from the beginning;
 even **before at the face** of the day
 when thou heardest them not;
 lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.
 8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
 yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened:
 for I knew that **in dealing covertly**,
 thou **wouldest shouldst** deal
 very **treacherously covertly**,
 and wast called a **transgressor rebel**
 from the **womb belly**.
 9 For my name's sake
will shall I **defer mine anger prolong my wrath**,
 and for my **praise halal**
will shall I **refrain restrain** for thee,
 that I cut thee not off.
 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver;
 I have chosen thee
 in the furnace of **affliction humiliation**.
 11 For mine own sake,
 even for mine own sake, **will shall** I **do work** it:
 for how should my **name be polluted it be profaned**?
 and I **will shall** not give my **glory honour** unto another.
 12 Harken unto me,
 O **Jacob Yaaqov** and **Israel Yisra El**, my called;
 I **am** he; I **am** the **I — first, I also am the last yes, I — final**.
 13 Mine hand also hath
 laid the foundation of **founded** the earth,
 and my right **hand palm** hath spanned the heavens:
 when I call unto them, they stand up together.
 14 All ye, assemble yourselves **gather**, and hear;
 which among them hath **declared told** these things?
 The **LORD Yah Veh** hath loved him:
 he **will do shall work** his **pleasure delight**
 on **Babylon Babel**,
 and his arm shall be on the **Chaldeans Kesediyim**.
 15 I, even I, have **spoken worded**; yea, I have called him:
 I have brought him,
 and he shall **make prosper** his way **prosperous**.
 16 Come ye near **Approach** unto me, hear ye this;
 I have not **spoken in secret worded covertly**
 from the beginning;
 from the time that it was, there am I:

YESHA YAH 48

exeGeses companion BIBLE

THE HARDNESS OF YISRA EL

48 Hear this, O house of **Yaaqov**
 — called by the name of **Yisra El**
 coming from the waters of **Yah Hudah**;
 who oaths by the name of **Yah Veh**
 and memorializes **Elohim** of **Yisra El**
 — neither in truth, nor in justness.
 2 For they call themselves of the holy city,
 and prop themselves on **Elohim** of **Yisra El**;
Yah Veh Sabaoth is his name.
 3 I told of the former ever since;
 and they come from my mouth,
 and I hear them;
 I work them suddenly; and they become.
 4 Because I know you are hard,
 and your neck an iron sinew
 and your forehead copper;
 5 I even tell you ever since;
 so that you hear ere it becomes:
 lest you say, My idol worked them!
 And my sculptile and my libation misvahed them!
 6 Hear you? See you all this?
 — and tell it not?
 I have you hear the new from this time,
 — the guarded, and you know them not.
 7 They are now created — not from the beginning
 from the face of the day when you heard not;
 lest you say, Behold, I knew them.
 8 Yes, you heard not; yes, you knew not;
 yes, from the time your ear was not opened:
 for I knew that in dealing covertly,
 that you deal covertly — a rebel from the belly.
 9 For sake of my name, I prolong my wrath;
 and for my halal, I restrain for you,
 that I not cut you off.
 10 Behold, I refined you, but not with silver;
 I chose you in the furnace of humiliation.
 11 For my own sake — for my own sake, I work it.
 For how is it profaned?
 And I give not my honor to another.
 12 Harken to me,
 O **Yaaqov** and **Yisra El**, my called;
 I **am** he; I — first; yes, I — final.
 Also, my hand founded the earth
 and my right palm spanned the heavens:
 I call to them; they stand together.
 14 All of you, gather and hear;
 who among them tells these?
Yah Veh loved him:
 he works his delight on **Babel**,
 and his arm on the **Kesediyim**.
 15 I — I worded; yes, I called him:
 I brought him; and prospered his way.
 16 Approach me; hear this;
 I worded not covertly from the beginning;
 from the time of its being, there I **am**:

ISAIAH 48, 49

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

and now the Lord GOD Adonay Yah Veh, and his Spirit,
hath sent me.

- 17 Thus saith the LORD **Yah Veh**, thy Redeemer,
the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**;
I am the LORD I — Yah Veh thy God **Elohim**
which teacheth thee to *profit* **benefit**,
which *leadeth* **aimeth** thee
by the way that thou shouldest go.
18 O that thou hadst hearkened
to my *commandments* **misvoth**!
then had thy *peace* **shalom** been as a river,
and thy *righteousness* **justness** as the waves of the sea:
19 Thy seed also had been as the sand,
and the offspring of thy *bowels* **inwards**
like the *gravel* **belly thereof**;
his name should not have been cut off
nor destroyed from *before me* **my face**.
20 Go ye forth of *Babylon* **Babel**,
flee ye from the *Chaldeans* **Kesediym**,
with a voice of *singing* **declare shouting** tell ye,
tell have us hear this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth;
say ye, *The LORD* **Yah Veh**
hath redeemed his servant *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.
21 And they thirsted not
when he led **carried** them
through the *deserts* **parched areas**:
he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them:
he *clave* **split** the rock *also*,
and the waters *gushed out* **flowed**.
22 There is no *peace* **shalom**, saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
unto the wicked.

THE SERVANT OF YAH VEH

- 49 *Listen* **Hearken**, O *isles* **islands**, unto me;
and hearken, ye *people* **nations**, from far;
The LORD **Yah Veh** hath called me from the *womb* **belly**;
from the *bowels* **inwards** of my mother
hath he *made mention of* **mentioned** my name.
2 And he hath *made* **set** my mouth like a sharp sword;
in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me,
and *made* **set** me a polished *shaft* **arrow**;
in his quiver hath he hid me;
3 And said unto me,
Thou art my servant, O *Israel* **Yisra El**,
in whom I *will* **shall** be *glorified* **adorned**.
4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain,
I have *spent* **finished off** my *strength* **force**
for nought **a waste**, and in vain:
yet surely my judgment is with *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and my *work* **deeds** with my *God* **Elohim**.
5 And now, saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
that formed me from the *womb* **belly** to be his servant,
to *bring Jacob* **again** **return** **Yaaqov** to him,
Though *Israel* **Yisra El** be not gathered,
yet shall I be *glorious* **honoured**
in the eyes of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and my *God* **Elohim** shall be my strength.
6 And he said, It is a *light thing* **trifling**
that thou shouldest be my servant
to raise up the *tribes* **scions** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**,
and to restore the *preserved* **guarded** of *Israel* **Yisra El**:
I *will* **shall** also give thee for a light to the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
that thou mayest be my salvation
unto the end of the earth.
7 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
the Redeemer of *Israel* **Yisra El**, and his Holy One,
to *him whom man despiseth*
the despised in soul,
to *him whom the nation abhorreth*
the abhorrent of the goyim,
to a servant of *rulers* **sovereigns**,
Kings **Sovereigns** shall see and arise,
princes **governors** also shall *worship* **prostrate**,
because of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
that is *faithful* **trustworthy**,
and the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**,
and he shall choose thee.

THE RESTORATION OF YISRA EL

- 8 Thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,

YESHA YAH 48, 49

exeGeses companion BIBLE

and now Adonay Yah Veh and his Spirit send me.

- 17 Thus says Yah Veh,
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra El;
I — Yah Veh your Elohim
teaching you to benefit,
aiming you in the way to go.
18 O had you hearkened to my misvoth
then your shalom had become as a river,
and your justness as the waves of the sea:
and your seed as the sand;
19 and the offspring of your inwards as the belly;
and his name,
neither cut off nor destroyed from my face.
20 Come from Babel!
Flee from the Kesediym!
Tell with a voice of shouting what we hear!
Utter it to the end of the earth!
Say, Yah Veh redeems his servant Yaaqov.
21 And they thirst not;
he carried them through the parched areas:
he flowed the waters from the rock for them:
he split the rock and the waters flowed.
22 There is no shalom, says Yah Veh,
to the wicked.

THE SERVANT OF YAH VEH

- 49 Hearken, O islands, to me;
and hearken, you nations, from afar;
Yah Veh called me from the belly;
from the inwards of my mother
he mentioned my name:
2 and he set my mouth as a sharp sword;
in the shadow of his hand he hid me,
and set me as a polished arrow;
in his quiver he hid me.
3 And he says to me,
You are my servant, O Yisra El,
in whom I am adorned.
4 Then I say, I labored in vain;
I finished off my force for a waste, and in vain:
surely my judgment is with Yah Veh,
and my deeds with my Elohim.
5 And now, says Yah Veh
who formed me from the belly to be his servant,
to return Yaaqov to him,
Though Yisra El is not gathered,
yet I am honored in the eyes of Yah Veh,
and my Elohim is my strength.
6 And he says, It is trifling that you become my servant
to raise up the scions of Yaaqov;
and to restore the guarded of Yisra El:
I also give you for a light to the goyim,
to become my salvation to the end of the earth.
7 Thus says Yah Veh,
the Redeemer of Yisra El, his Holy One,
to the despised in soul
to the abhorrent of the goyim
to a servant of sovereigns,
Sovereigns see and rise; and governors prostrate;
because of Yah Veh who is trustworthy
— the Holy One of Yisra El, and he chooses you.

THE RESTORATION OF YISRA EL

- 8 Thus says Yah Veh,

ISAIAH 49

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

In an acceptable a time of pleasure
have I *heard* **answered** thee,
and in a day of salvation have I helped thee:
and I *will preserve* **shall guard** thee,
and give thee for a covenant of the people,
to *establish* **raise** the earth,
to cause to inherit
the *desolate heritages* **desolated inheritances**;
9 That thou mayest say to the *prisoners* **bound**, Go forth;
to them that are in darkness, *Shew* **Expose** yourselves.
They shall *feed* **graze** in the ways,
and their pastures shall be in all *high places* **the barrens**.
10 They shall not *hunger* **famish** nor thirst;
neither shall *the heat* **glare** nor sun smite them:
for he that *hath mercy on* **mercieth** them
shall *lead* **drive** them,
even by the springs of water shall he guide them.
11 And I *will make* **shall set** all my mountains a way,
and my highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from far:
and, *lo* **behold**, these from the north
and from the west **seaward**;
and these from the land of Sinim.
13 *Sing* **Shout**, O heavens; and *be joyful* **twirl**, O earth;
and break forth into *singing* **shouting**, O mountains:
for the LORD **Yah Veh**
hath *comforted* **sighed over** his people,
and *will have* **shall** mercy
upon his *afflicted* **his humbled**.
14 But Zion **Siyon** said,
The LORD Yah Veh hath forsaken me,
and *my Lord* **Adonay** hath forgotten me.
15 Can a woman forget her *sucking child* **suckling**,
that she should not *have compassion on* **mercy**
the son of her *womb* **belly**?
yea, they may forget, yet *will* **shall** I not forget thee.
16 Behold,
I have *graven* **engraved** thee
upon the palms of my hands;
thy walls are continually *before* **in front of** me.
17 Thy *children* **sons** shall *make haste* **hasten**;
thy *destroyers* **demolishers**
and they that *made* **parched** thee *waste*
shall go forth of thee.
18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and *behold* **see**:
all these gather *themselves together*, and come to thee.
As I live, saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
thou shalt surely *clothe* **enrobe** thee with them all,
as with an ornament,
and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.
19 For thy *waste* **parched areas**
and thy *desolate places* **desolated**,
and the land of thy destruction,
shall even now be too *narrow* **restricted**
by reason of the *inhabitants* **settlers**,
and they that *swallowed* thee *up*
shall be far away **removed**.
20 *The children which thou shalt have,*
after thou hast lost the other,
The sons of thy bereavements
shall say again in thine ears,
The place is too *strait* **tribulated** for me:
give place to **approach** me that I may *dwell* **settle**.
21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart,
Who hath *begotten* **birthed** me these,
seeing I have *lost my children* **aborted**,
and am *desolate* **sterile**,
a captive **an exile**, and *removing to and fro* **turned aside**?
and who hath *brought up* **nourished** these?
Behold, I was *left alone* **survived**;
these, where had they been?
22 Thus saith *the Lord GOD* **Adonay Yah Veh**,
Behold,
I *will* **shall** lift up mine hand to the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
and *set up* **lift** my *standard* **ensign** to the people:
and they shall bring thy sons in *their arms* **bosom**,
and thy daughters
shall be *carried* **borne** upon their shoulders.

YESHA YAH 49

exeGesés companion BIBLE

In a time of pleasure I answered you;
and in a day of salvation I helped you:
and I guard you
and give you for a covenant of the people
to raise the earth;
to have them inherit the desolated inheritances;
9 to say to the bound, Come!
To them in darkness, Expose!
They graze in the ways
with their pastures in all the barrens:
10 they neither famish nor thirst;
neither glare nor sun smites them:
for he who mercies them, drives them;
and by the springs of water he guides them.
11 And I set all my mountains, a way,
and my highways, exalted.
12 Behold, these come from afar;
and behold, these from the north
and from the seaward;
and these from the land of Sinim.
13 Shout, O heavens! And twirl, O earth!
And break forth into shouting, O mountains!
For Yah Veh sighs over his people
and mercies his humbled.
14 And Siyon says, Yah Veh forsook me!
and, Adonay forgot me!
15 Forgets a woman her suckling?
Mercies she not the son of her belly?
Yes, they forget; but I — I forget you not.
16 Behold,
I engraved you on the palms of my hands;
your walls are continually in front of me.
17 Your sons hasten;
your demolishers and they who parched you
go from you.
18 Lift up your eyes all round, and see:
all these gather and come to you.
I live — an oracle of Yah Veh
surely you, as an ornament, enrobe them all,
and bind them as a bride.
19 For your parched areas and your desolated
and the land of your destruction
are even now too restricted by reason of the settlers;
and they who swallow you *are far removed*.
20 Again the sons of your bereavements
say in your ears,
The place is too tribulated for me:
approach me, and I settle *down*.
21 Then you say in your heart,
Who birthed me these,
seeing I aborted and *am* sterile
— an exile, turned aside?
And who nourished these?
Behold, I alone survive;
These — whence *are* they?
22 Thus says Adonay Yah Veh,
Behold, I lift my hand to the goyim
and lift my ensign to the people:
and they bring your sons in the bosom
and bear your daughters on their shoulders:

ISAIAH 49, 50

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

23 And *kings* **sovereigns**
shall be thy *nursing fathers* **nurturers**,
and their *queens* **governesses**
thy *nursing mothers* **sucklers**:
they shall *bow down* **prostrate** to thee
with their *face* **nostrils** toward the earth,
and lick up the dust of thy feet;
and thou shalt know that *I am the LORD I* — **Yah Veh**:
for they shall not *be ashamed* **shame**
that *wait for* **await** me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
or the *lawful* **just** captive *delivered* **rescued**?

25 But thus saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
and the prey of the *terrible* **tyrant**
shall be *delivered* **rescued**:
for I *will* **shall** contend with him
that contendeth with thee,
and I *will* **shall** save thy *children* **sons**.

26 And I *will* **shall** feed them that oppress thee
with their own flesh;
and they shall *be drunken* **intoxicate**
with their own blood,
as with *sweet wine* **squeezed juice**:
and all flesh shall know that *I the LORD Yah Veh*
am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer,
the *mighty* **Almighty** One of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.

THE SIN OF YISRA EL

50 Thus saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
Where is the *bill* **scroll** of your mother's divorcement,
whom I have *put* **sent** away?
or *to* which of my *creditors* **extractors**
is it to whom I have sold you?
Behold,
for your *iniquities* **perversities** have ye sold yourselves,
and for your *transgressions* **rebellions**
is your mother *put* **sent** away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man?
when I called, was there none to answer?
In shortening, Is my hand shortened at *all*,
that it cannot redeem?
or have I no *power* **force** to *deliver* **rescue**?
behold, at my rebuke I *dry up* **parch** the sea,
I *make* **set** the rivers a wilderness:
their fish stinketh, because there is no water,
and dieth for thirst.

3 I *clothe* **enrobe** the heavens with *blackness* **darkness**,
and I *make* **sackcloth** **set saq** their covering.

THE TONGUE OF THE DISCIPLED

4 *The Lord GOD Adonay Yah Veh*
hath given me the tongue of the *learned* **discipled**,
that I should know
how to *speak* **reinforce** a word *in season*
to *him that is* **the** weary:
he wakeneth morning by morning,
he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the *learned* **discipled**.

5 *The Lord GOD Adonay Yah Veh* hath opened mine ear,
and I was not rebellious,
neither *turned away back* **apostatized backward**.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

6 I gave my back to the smiters,
and my cheeks to them that *plucked off the hair* **balden**:
I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For *the Lord GOD will* **Adonay Yah Veh** shall help me;
therefore shall I not be confounded:
therefore have I set my face like a flint,
and I know that I shall not *be ashamed* **shame**.

8 He is near that justifieth me;
who *will* **shall** contend with me?
let us stand together:
who is *mine adversary* **the master of my judgment**?
let him come near to me.

9 Behold,
the Lord GOD will **Adonay Yah Veh** shall help me;
who is he that shall *condemn* **declare** me **wicked**?
lo **behold**,
they all shall *wax old* **wear out** as a *garment* **clothes**;
the moth shall eat them *up*.

10 Who is among you that feareth *the LORD Yah Veh*,

YESHA YAH 49, 50

exeGeses companion BIBLE

23 and sovereigns become your nurturers
and their governesses your sucklers:
they prostrate to you
with their nostrils toward the earth
and lick up the dust of your feet;
and you know I — Yah Veh:
for they who await me shame not.
Take they the prey from the mighty?
Or rescue the captive of the just?

24

25 For thus says Yah Veh,
Even the captives of the mighty *are* taken
and the prey of the tyrant *is* rescued:
for I contend with him who contends with you
and I save your sons:
and they who oppress you,
I feed with their own flesh;
and intoxicate with their own blood
as with squeezed juice:
that all flesh know I — Yah Veh
your Saviour and your Redeemer,
the Almighty One of Yaaqov.

THE SIN OF YISRA EL

50 Thus says Yah Veh,
Where is the scroll of divorcement of your mother
whom I sent away?
Or to which of my exactors have I sold you?
Behold, for your perversities you sold yourselves,
and for your rebellions *is* your mother sent away.

2 Why, when I came, was there no man?
I called, and no one answered?
In shortening, is my hand shortened,
that it cannot redeem?
Or have I no force to rescue?

Behold, at my rebuke I parch the sea;
I set the rivers a wilderness:
their fish stink because there is no water
and they die for thirst:

3 I enrobe the heavens with darkness
and I set saq their covering.

THE TONGUE OF THE DISCIPLED

4 Adonay Yah Veh
gives me the tongue of the discipled,
to know *how* to reinforce a word to the weary:
he wakens morning by morning;
he wakens my ear to hear as the discipled:
Adonay Yah Veh opens my ear,
and I neither rebel nor apostatize backward.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

6 I give my back to the smiters
and my cheeks to them who balden;
I hide not my face from shame and spitting;
and Adonay Yah Veh helps me:
so I confound not;
so I set my face as a flint;
and I know that I shame not.

8 He who justifies me is near;
Who contends with me?
We stand together:
Who is the master of my judgment?
Have him come near me.

9 Behold, Adonay Yah Veh helps me!
Who declares me wicked?
Behold, they all wear out as clothes;
the moth eats them.
10 Who among you fears Yah Veh?

ISAIAH 50, 51

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

that *obeyeth* **hearkeneth** unto the voice of his servant,
that walketh in darkness, and hath no *light* **brilliance**?
let him *trust* **confide** in the name of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and stay **lean** upon his *God* **Elohim**.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire,
that *compass yourselves about* **girt** with sparks:
walk in the *light* **flame** of your fire,
and in the sparks that ye have *kindled* **burnt**.
This shall ye have of mine hand;
ye shall lie down in *sorrow* **agony**.

THE ETERNAL SALVATION OF SIYON

51

Hearken to me,
ye that *follow after righteousness* **pursue justness**,
ye that seek the *LORD* **Yah Veh**:
look unto the rock whence ye are hewn,
and to the *hole* **quarry** of the *pit* **well**
whence ye are *digged* **bored**.

2 Look unto Abraham your father,
and unto Sarah that *bare* **writhed** you:
for **one**, I have called him *alone*,
and blessed him, and *increased* **abounded** him.

3 For the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall *comfort Zion* **sigh over Siyon**:
he will *comfort* **shall sigh over**
all her *waste places* **parched areas**;
and he will *make* **shall set** her wilderness like Eden,
and her *desert* **plain**

like the garden of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**;
joy **rejoicing** and *gladness* **cheerfulness**
shall be found therein,
thanksgiving **spread hands**,
and the voice of *melody* **psalm**.

4 Hearken unto me, my people;
and *give ear* **hearken** unto me, O my nation:
for a *law* **torah** shall proceed from me,
and I will *make* **shall rest** my judgment to rest
for a light of the people.

5 My *righteousness* **justness** is near;
my salvation is gone forth,
and mine arms shall judge the people;
the *isles* **islands** shall *wait upon* **await** me,
and on mine arm shall they *trust* **wait**.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
and look upon the earth beneath:
for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke,
and the earth shall *wax old* **wear out**
like a *garment* **clothes**,
and they that *dwell* **settle** therein
shall die *in like manner* **as stingers**:
but my salvation shall be *for ever* **eternal**,
and my *righteousness* **justness**
shall not be *abolished* **broken down**.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know *righteousness* **justness**,
the people in whose heart is my *law* **torah**;
fear **awe** ye not the reproach of men,
neither *be ye afraid* **terrify** of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them *up* like a *garment* **clothes**,
and the *worm* **moth** shall eat them like wool:
but my *righteousness* **justness** shall be *for ever* **eternal**,
and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, *put on* **enrobe** strength,
O arm of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**;
awake, as in the ancient days,
in the generations of *old* **eternal**.

Art thou not it that hath *cut Rahab* **hewn Rahab/pride**,
and *wounded* **pierced** the *dragon* **monster**?

10 Art thou not it which hath *dried* **parched** the sea,
the waters of the great *deep* **abyss**;
that hath *made* **set** the depths of the sea
a way for the *ransomed* **redeemed** to pass over?

11 Therefore
the *redeemed of the LORD* **Yah Veh** shall return,
and come with *singing* **shouting** unto *Zion* **Siyon**;
and *everlasting joy* **eternal cheerfulness**
shall be upon their head:
they shall *obtain* **attain**
gladness **rejoicing** and *joy* **cheerfulness**;
and *sorrow* **grief** and *mourning* **sighing** shall flee away.
12 I, even I, *am* he that *comforteth* **sigheth over** you:

YESHA YAH 50, 51

exeGesés companion BIBLE

Who hearkens to the voice of his servant?
Who walks in darkness with no brilliance?
Have him confide in the name of Yah Veh
and lean on his Elohim.

11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire,
who girt with sparks:
walk in the flame of your fire
and in the sparks you burn.
This becomes you from my hand;
you lie down in agony.

THE ETERNAL SALVATION OF SIYON

51

Hearken to me, you who pursue justness,
you who seek Yah Veh:
look to the rock whence you were hewn
and to the quarry of the well whence you were bored:

2 look to Abraham your father,
and to Sarah who writhed you:
I, for one,
called him and blessed him and abounded him.

3 For Yah Veh sighs over Siyon:
he sighs over all her parched areas;
and he sets her wilderness as Eden
and her plain as the garden of Yah Veh;
rejoicing, yes, and cheerfulness are found therein
— spread hands and the voice of psalm.

4 Hearken to me, O my people;
and hearken to me, O my nation:
for a torah proceeds from me
and I rest my judgment for a light of the people.

5 My justness is near;
my salvation and my arms go forth;
they judge the people;
the islands await me and on my arm they await.

6 Lift your eyes to the heavens
and look to the earth beneath:
for the heavens vanish as smoke
and the earth wears out as clothes;
and they who settle therein die as stingers:
and my salvation is eternal,
and my justness breaks not down.

7 Hearken to me, you who know justness,
the people in whose heart my torah is;
neither awe the reproach of men
nor terrify of their revilings:

8 For the moth eats them as cloth
and the moth eats them as wool:
and my justness is eternal
and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Waken! Waken!
Enrobe strength, O arm of Yah Veh!
Waken as in the ancient days
— in the generations eternal.
Is it not you who hews Rahab/pride?
— piercing the monster?
10 Is it not you who parches the sea
— the waters of the great abyss?
Who sets the depths of the sea
— a way for the redeemed to pass over?

11 And the redeemed of Yah Veh return
and come with shouting to Siyon;
with eternal cheerfulness on their head:
they attain rejoicing and cheerfulness;
grief and sighing flee away.
12 I — I — he who sighs over you.

ISAIAH 51, 52

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

who art thou,
 that thou shouldest *be afraid of* **awe** a man that shall die,
 and of the son of *man* **humanity**
 which shall be *made* **given** as grass;
 13 And forgettest *the LORD* **Yah Veh** thy *maker* **worker**,
 that hath *stretched forth* **spread** the heavens,
 and laid the foundations of the earth;
 and hast feared continually every day
because at the face of the fury of the oppressor,
 as if he were *ready* **prepared** to *destroy* **ruin**?
 and where is the fury of the oppressor?
 14 The *captive exile* **stroller** hasteneth
 that he may be loosed,
 and that he should not die in the pit **of ruin**,
 nor that his bread should *fail* **lack**.
 15 But *I am the LORD* **I** — **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**,
 that *divided* **split** the sea, whose waves roared:
The LORD of hosts **Yah Veh Sabaoth** is his name.
 16 And I have *put* **set** my words in thy mouth,
 and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand,
 that I may plant the heavens,
 and lay the foundations of the earth,
 and say unto *Zion* **Siyon**, Thou *art* my people.
THE CUP OF THE FURY OF YAH VEH
 17 Awake, awake,
stand up **arise**, O *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
 which hast drunk at the hand of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
 the cup of his fury;
 thou hast drunken
 the *dregs* **chalice** of the cup of *trembling* **staggering**,
 and wrung *them* out.
 18 There is none to guide her
 among all the sons whom she hath *brought forth* **birthed**;
 neither is there any that *taketh* **holdeth** her by the hand
 of all the sons that she hath *brought up* **nourished**.
 19 These two *things are come unto* **confront** thee;
 who shall *be sorry for* **wag over** thee?
desolation **ravage**, and *destruction* **breaking**,
 and the famine, and the sword:
 by whom shall I *comfort* **sigh over** thee?
 20 Thy sons have *fainted* **languished**,
 they lie at the head of all the *streets* **outways**,
 as a *wild bull* **an antelope** in a net:
 they are full of the fury of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
 the rebuke of thy *God* **Elohim**.
 21 Therefore hear *now* **I beseech** this,
 thou *afflicted* **humbled**,
 and *drunken* **intoxicated**, but not with wine:
 22 Thus saith thy *Lord* **the LORD Adonay Yah Veh**,
 and thy *God* **Elohim**
 that pleadeth the cause of his people,
 Behold, I have taken out of thine hand
 the cup of *trembling* **staggering**,
 even the *dregs* **chalice** of the cup of my fury;
 thou shalt *no more* **not add to** drink it again:
 23 But I *will put* **shall set** it
 into the hand of them that *afflict* **grieve** thee;
 which have said to thy soul,
Bow down **Prostrate**, that we may *go* **pass** over:
 and thou hast *laid* **set** thy *body* **back** as the *ground* **earth**,
 and as the *street* **outway**, to them that *went* **passed** over.

SIYON REDEEMED

52 Awake, awake;
put on **enrobe** thy strength, O *Zion* **Siyon**;
put on **enrobe**
 thy *beautiful garment* **clothes of adornment**,
 O *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**, the holy city:
 for henceforth
 there shall *no more* **not add to** come into thee
 the uncircumcised and the *unclean* **foul**.
 2 Shake thyself from the dust;
 arise, and sit down, O *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**:
 loose thyself from the *bands* **bonds** of thy neck,
 O captive daughter of *Zion* **Siyon**.
 3 For thus saith *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
 Ye have sold yourselves *for nought* **gratuitously**;
 and ye shall be redeemed without *money* **silver**.
 4 For thus saith *the Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**,

YESHA YAH 51, 52

exeGeses companion BIBLE

Who are you to awe a man who dies?
 and, of the son of humanity, given as grass?
 13 And forgets Yah Veh your worker
 who spread the heavens
 and laid the foundations of the earth?
 — who feared continually every day
 at the face of the fury of the oppressor
 as if he were prepared to ruin?
 And where is the fury of the oppressor?
 14 The stroller hastens to be loosed
 that he neither dies in the pit of ruin
 nor that he lacks bread.
 15 And I — Yah Veh your Elohim,
 who split the sea; who roared the waves:
 Yah Veh Sabaoth *is* his name.
 16 And I set my words in your mouth;
 and I covered you in the shadow of my hand
 to plant the heavens
 and to lay the foundations of the earth,
 and to say to Siyon, You *are* my people.
THE CUP OF THE FURY OF YAH VEH
 17 Waken! Waken! Rise, O *Yeru Shalem*
 who, at the hand of Yah Veh,
 drank the cup of his fury;
 the chalice of the cup of staggering
 you drank and wrung out.
 18 There is neither one to guide her
 among all the sons whom she birthed;
 nor is there any, of all the sons she nourished,
 who holds her by the hand.
 19 These two confront you.
 Who wags over you?
 Ravage and breaking and the famine and the sword!
 Who *except* me sighs over you?
 20 Your sons languish;
 they lie at the head of all the outways
 as an antelope in a net:
 they are full of the fury of Yah Veh
 — the rebuke of your Elohim.
 21 So I beseech, hear this,
 O humbled and intoxicated — but not with wine.
 22 Thus says your Adonay Yah Veh,
 and your Elohim who pleads the cause of his people,
 Behold, I take the cup of staggering from your hand
 — the chalice of the cup of my fury;
 add not to drink it again:
 23 and I set it in the hand of them who grieve you;
 who say to your soul,
 Prostrate, and we pass over:
 and you set your back as the earth,
 and as the outway, to them who pass over.

SIYON REDEEMED

52 Waken! Waken!
 Enrobe your strength, O Siyon;
 enrobe your clothes of adornment, O *Yeru Shalem*,
 the holy city:
 for henceforth the uncircumcised and the foul
 add not to enter you.
 2 Shake yourself from the dust;
 Rise! Sit, O *Yeru Shalem*!
 Loose yourself from the bonds of your neck,
 O captive daughter of Siyon!
 3 For thus says Yah Veh,
 You, sold gratuitously;
 and you, redeemed without silver.
 4 For thus says Adonay Yah Veh,

ISAIAH 52, 53

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

My people went down *afortime* descended formerly
into Egypt **Misrayim** to sojourn there;
and the Assyrian **Ashshuri** oppressed them
without cause **unceasingly**.
5 Now therefore, what have I here,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
that my people is taken away for nought **gratuitously**?
they that **rule reign** over them **make cause** them to howl,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**;
and my name
continually every day is *blasphemed* **scorned**.
6 Therefore my people shall know my name:
therefore they shall know in that day
that I am — he that doth speak: behold, *it is I*.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

7 How beautiful **befitting** upon the mountains
are the feet of him
that *bringeth good tidings* **evangelizeth**,
that *publisheth peace* **hearkeneth shalom**;
that *bringeth good tidings* **evangelizeth** of good,
that *publisheth* **hearkeneth** salvation;
8 that saith unto Zion **Siyon**, Thy God **Elohim** reigneth!
Thy *watchmen* **watchers** shall lift up the voice;
with the voice together shall they *sing shout*:
for they shall see eye to eye,
when the LORD **Yah Veh**
shall *bring again* Zion **return Siyon**.
9 Break forth into joy, *sing shout* together,
ye waste places **parched areas** of Jerusalem Yeru Shalem:
for the LORD **Yah Veh**
hath *comforted* **sighed over** his people,
he hath redeemed Jerusalem Yeru Shalem.
10 The LORD **Yah Veh**
hath *made bare* **stripped** his holy arm
in the eyes of all the *nations* **goyim**;
and all the *ends* **finalities** of the earth
shall see the salvation of our God **Elohim**.
11 Depart **Turn** ye *aside*, depart **turn** ye *aside*,
go ye out from thence,
touch *no unclean thing* **not the foul**;
go ye out of the midst of her;
be ye *clean* **purified**,
that bear the *vessels* **instruments** of the LORD **Yah Veh**.
12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by *flight* **retreat**:
for the LORD **Yah Veh**
will shall go before you **at thy face**;
and the God **Elohim** of Israel **Yisra El**
will be your rereward **shall gather you**.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

13 Behold, my servant shall *deal prudently* **comprehend**,
he shall be exalted and *extolled* **lifted**,
and be *very high* **mightily lifted**.
14 As many were astonished at thee;
his visage was so *marred more than any* **ruined by man**,
and his form *more than by* the sons of *men* **humanity**:
15 So shall he sprinkle many *nations* **goyim**;
the *kings* **sovereigns** shall shut their mouths at him:
for that which had not been *told* **scribed** them
shall they see;
and that which they had not heard
shall they *consider* **discern**.

53

Who hath *believed* **trusted** our report?
and to whom
is the arm of the LORD *revealed* **Yah Veh exposed**?
2 For he shall *grow up before him* **ascend at his face**
as a *tender plant* **sprout**,
and as a root out of a *dry ground* **parched earth**:
he hath no form nor *comeliness* **majesty**;
and when we shall see him,
there is no *beauty* **visage** that we should desire him.
3 He is despised and *rejected* **abandoned** of men;
a man of sorrows,
and *acquainted with grief* **knowing sickness**:
and we hid as it were our faces from him;
he was despised, and we *esteemed* **machinated** him not.
4 Surely he hath borne our *griefs* **sicknesses**,
and *carried* **borne** our sorrows:
yet we *did esteem* **machinated** him *stricken* **plagued**,
smitten of God **Elohim**, and *afflicted* **abased**.

YESHA YAH 52, 53

exeGesés companion BIBLE

Formerly my people descended into Misrayim
to sojourn there;
and the Ashshuri oppressed them unceasingly:
5 and now, what *is* to me here
— an oracle of Yah Veh
that my people *are* taken away gratuitously?
They who reign over them have them to howl
— an oracle of Yah Veh
and continually every day my name is scorned.
6 So my people know my name:
so in that day
surely I am he who speaks: Behold — I.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

7 How **befitting** on the mountains
are the feet of him who evangelizes:
who hearkens shalom;
who evangelizes of good;
who hearkens salvation;
8 who says to Siyon, Your Elohim reigns!
Your watchers lift the voice;
with the voice they shout together:
for they see eye to eye
when Yah Veh returns to Siyon.
9 Break forth in joy!
Shout together, you parched areas of Yeru Shalem!
For Yah Veh sighs over his people;
he redeems Yeru Shalem:
10 Yah Veh strips his holy arm
in the eyes of all the goyim;
and all the finalities of the earth
see the salvation of our Elohim.
11 You, turn aside! Turn aside!
Come out from thence! Touch not the foul!
You, come from her midst!
You, be purified,
who bear the instruments of Yah Veh.
12 For you neither go in haste
nor come in retreat:
for Yah Veh goes at your face;
and Elohim of Yisra El gathers you.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

13 Behold, my servant comprehends;
he is exalted and lifted — mightily lifted.
14 As many astonish at you;
his visage so ruined by man;
and his form by the sons of humanity:
15 thus he sprinkles many goyim;
the sovereigns shut their mouths at him:
for what was not scribed to them, they see;
and what they heard not, they discern.

53

Who trusts our report?
and to whom is the arm of Yah Veh exposed?
2 For he ascends at his face as a sprout
— as a root from parched earth:
he has neither form nor majesty when we see him;
nor visage when we desire him.
3 He is despised and abandoned of men;
a man of sorrows, and knowing sickness:
as one from whom we hide our face;
he was despised, and we machinated him not.
4 Surely he bore our sicknesses and bore our sorrows:
yet we machinated him plagued
— smitten of Elohim and abased.

ISAIAH 53, 54

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

5 But he was wounded **pierced**
for our *transgressions* **rebellions**,
he was bruised **crushed** for our *iniquities* **perversities**:
the chastisement of our *peace* **shalom** was upon him;
and with his *stripes* **lashes** we are healed.

6 All we like *sheep* a **flock** have *gone astray* **strayed**;
we have *turned* **faced** every *one* **man** to his own way;
and the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *laid* **met** on him
the *iniquity* **perversity** of us all.

7 He was *oppressed* **Of him they exacted**,
and he was *afflicted* **abased**,
yet he opened not his mouth:
he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,
and as a *sheep* **an ewe**
before **at the face of** her shearers is *dumb* **muted**,
so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken
from *prison* **by restraint** and from *by* judgment:
and who shall *declare* **meditate** his generation?
for he was cut off out of the land of the living:
for the *transgression* **rebellion** of my people
was he *stricken* **the plague upon him**.

9 And he *made* **gave** his *grave* **tomb** with the wicked,
and with the *rich* in his death;
because he had *done* **worked** no violence,
neither was *any* deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it *pleased the* **LORD delighted** **Yah Veh**
to *bruise* **crush** him;
he hath *put* **stroked** him to *grief*:
when thou shalt *make* **set** his soul
an *offering for sin* **for the guilt**,
he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days,
and the *pleasure* **delight** of the **LORD Yah Veh**
shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the *travail* **toil** of his soul,
and shall be satisfied:
by his knowledge
shall my *righteous* **just** servant justify many;
for he shall bear their *iniquities* **perversities**.

12 Therefore *will* **shall** I *divide* **allot** him a *portion*
with the great,
and he shall *divide* **allot** the spoil with the *strong* **mighty**;
because he hath poured out his soul unto death:
and he was numbered with the *transgressors* **rebels**;
and he bare the sin of many,
and *made intercession* **interceded**
for the *transgressors* **rebels**.

THE GLORY OF SIYON

54 Sing **Shout**, O barren **sterile**,
thou that *didst* **birthed** not bear;
break forth into *singing* **shouting**, and *cry aloud* **resound**,
thou that *didst* **writhed** not *travail with child*:
for more are the *children* **sons** of the *desolate* **desolated**
than the *children* **sons** of the *married wife*,
saith the **LORD Yah Veh**.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent,
and let them *stretch forth* **spread** the curtains
of *thine habitations* **thy tabernacles**:
spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt *break forth* **separate**
on the right *hand* and on the left;
and thy seed shall *inherit* **succeed** the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
and *make* **settle** the *desolate* **desolated** cities
to be *inhabited*.

4 Fear **Awe** not; for thou shalt not be *ashamed* **shame**:
neither be thou *confounded* **ashamed**;
for thou shalt not be *put to shame* **blush**:
for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,
and shalt not remember
the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy *Maker* **Worker** is *thine husband* **thy master**;
the **LORD of hosts** **Yah Veh Sabaoth** is his name;
and thy Redeemer the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**;
The *God* **Elohim** of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the **LORD Yah Veh** hath called thee
as a woman forsaken and *grieved* **contorted** in spirit,
and a *wife* **woman** of youth, when thou wast refused,
saith thy *God* **Elohim**.

7 For a small *moment* **blink** have I forsaken thee;

YESHA YAH 53, 54

exeGesés companion BIBLE

5 And he is pierced for our rebellions;
crushed for our perversities:
the chastisement of our *shalom* is on him;
and with his lashes we are healed.

6 We all strayed as a flock;
— every man faced to his own way;
and on him, Yah Veh met all our perversity.

7 Of him they exact, and him they abase;
yet he opens not his mouth:
brought as a lamb to the slaughter
and as an ewe at the face of her shearers:
he is mute, and opens not his mouth:
taken by restraint and by judgment:
and who meditates his generation?
For he is cut off from the land of the living:
— plagued for the rebellion of my people.

9 And he gives his tomb with the wicked
and with the rich in his death;
because he neither worked violence
nor is deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet Yah Veh delights to crush him;
he strokes him:
when you set his soul for the guilt,
he sees his seed; he prolongs his days:
and the delight of Yah Veh prospers in his hand.

11 He sees the toil of his soul, and satisfies:
by his knowledge my just servant justifies many;
for he bears their perversities.

12 So I allot him with the great,
and he allots the spoil with the mighty;
because he pours his soul to death:
numbered with the rebels;
and he bears the sin of many,
and intercedes for the rebels.

THE GLORY OF SIYON

54 Shout, O sterile;
you who birth not!
Break forth into shouting and resound,
you who writhe not!
for more are the sons of the desolated
than the sons of the married, says Yah Veh.

2 Enlarge the place of your tent,
and spread the curtains of your tabernacles:
Spare not! Lengthen your cords!
Strengthen your stakes!

3 For you separate on the right and on the left;
and your seed succeeds the goyim
and settle in the desolated cities.

4 Awe not;
neither shame nor be ashamed nor blush:
for you forget the shame of your youth
and remember no more
the reproach of your widowhood.

5 For your Worker is your master;
Yah Veh Sabaoth is his name;
and your Redeemer, the Holy One of Yisra El;
the Elohim of the whole earth he is called.

6 For Yah Veh called you
as a woman forsaken and contorted in spirit,
and a woman of youth when she is refused,
says your Elohim.

7 For a small blink I forsook you;

ISAIAH 54, 55

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

8 but with great mercies *will shall* I gather thee.
In a *little wrath* **an outburst of rage**
I hid my face from thee for a *moment* **blink**;
but with *everlasting kindness* **eternal mercy**
will I have mercy on shall I **mercy** thee,
saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh** thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of *Noah* **Noach** unto me:
for as I have *sworn* **oathed**
that the waters of *Noah* **Noach**
should no more *go* **pass** over the earth;
so have I *sworn* **oathed**
that I *would* **should** not be *wroth* **enraged** with thee,
nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart,
and the hills *be removed* **topple**;
but my *kindness* **mercy** shall not depart from thee,
neither shall the covenant of my *peace* **shalom**
be removed **topple**,
saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
that *hath mercy on* **mercieth** thee.

11 O thou *afflicted* **humbled**,
tossed with tempest **stormtossed**,
and not *comforted* **sighed over**,
behold, I *will lay* **shall crouch** thy stones
with *fair colours* **stribium**,
and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I *will make thy windows* **shall set thy sun**
of *agates* **rubies**,
and thy *gates* **portals** of *carbuncles* **carbuncle stones**,
and all thy borders of *pleasant* stones **of delight**.

13 And all thy *children* **sons**
shall be *taught* **discipled** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**;
and great shall be the *peace* **shalom** of thy *children* **sons**.

14 In *righteousness* **justness**
shalt thou *be established* **establish thyself**:
thou shalt be far **removed** from oppression;
for thou shalt not *fear* **awe**:
and from *terror* **ruin**;
for it shall not *come near* **approach** thee.

15 Behold,
in sojourning, they shall *surely* **gather together sojourn**,
but not by me:
whosoever shall *gather together* **sojourn** against thee
shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the *smith* **engraver**
that *bloweth* **puffeth** the coals in the fire,
and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work;
and I have created the *waster* **ruiner** to *destroy* **ruin**.

17 No *weapon* **instrument** that is formed against thee
shall prosper;
and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment
thou shalt *condemn* **declare wicked**.
This is the *heritage* **inheritance**
of the servants of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and their *righteousness* **justness** is of me,
saith the *LORD* **an oracle of Yah Veh**.

THE OPEN INVITATION OF YAH VEH

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth,
come ye to the waters,
and he that hath no *money* **silver**;
come ye, *buy* **market for kernels**, and eat;
yea, come, *buy* **market for kernels** wine and milk
without *money* **silver** and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye *spend money* **weigh silver**
for that which is not bread?
and your labour for that which satisfieth not?
in hearkening, hearken *diligently* unto me,
and eat ye that which is good,
and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 *Incline* **Spread** your ear, and come unto me:
hear, and your soul shall live;
and I *will make* **shall cut**
an *everlasting* **eternal** covenant with you,
even the sure **trustworthy** mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness
to the *people* **nations**,
a *leader* **eminent** and *commander* **misvaher**
to the *people* **nations**.

YESHA YAH 54, 55

exeGesés companion BIBLE

8 but with great mercies I gather you:
in an outburst of rage
I hid my face from you for a blink;
and in eternal mercy I mercy you,
says Yah Veh your Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noach to me:
in that I oathed
that the waters of Noach pass no more over the earth;
thus I oathed that I neither enrage over you
nor rebuke you.

10 For the mountains depart and the hills topple;
but neither my mercy departs from you,
nor the covenant of my shalom topple,
says Yah Veh who mercies you.

11 O you humbled; stormtossed; not sighed over:
behold, I crouch your stones with stribium,
and lay your foundations with sapphires:
and I set your sun of rubies,
and your portals of carbuncle stones,
and all your borders of stones of delight:
and disciple all your sons by Yah Veh;
and great is the shalom of your sons.

12 Establish yourself in justness
— far removed from oppression
for you awe not:
and from ruin;
for it approaches you not.

13 Behold, in sojourning, they sojourn,
but not by me:
whosoever sojourns against you
falls for your sake.

14 Behold, I created the engraver
who puffs the coals in the fire
and who brings forth an instrument for his work;
and I created the ruiner to ruin.

15 No instrument formed against you prospers;
and every tongue rising against you in judgment,
you declare wicked.

16 This is the inheritance of the servants of Yah Veh
and their justness is of me
— an oracle of Yah Veh.

THE OPEN INVITATION OF YAH VEH

55 Ho, every one who thirsts!
Come to the waters!
And he who has no silver,
come, market for kernels, and eat;
yes, come, market for kernels, wine and milk
— without silver and without price.

2 Why weigh silver for what is not bread?
And labor for what satisfies not?
In hearkening, hearken to me,
and eat what is good,
that your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Spread your ear, and come to me;
hear, and your soul lives;
and I cut an eternal covenant with you
— the trustworthy mercies of David.

4 Behold, I give him — a witness to the nations
— eminent and misvaher to the nations.

ISAIAH 55, 56

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

5 Behold,
thou shalt call a *nation* **goyim** that thou knowest not,
and *nations* **goyim** that knew not thee shall run unto thee
because of the *LORD* **Yah Veh** thy *God* **Elohim**,
and for the Holy One of *Israel* **Yisra El**;
for he hath *glorified* **adorned** thee.
6 Seek ye the *LORD* **Yah Veh** while he may be found,
call ye upon him while he is near:
7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
and the *unrighteous* man **of mischief**
his *thoughts* **fabrications**:
and let him return unto the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and he *will* **shall** have mercy upon him;
and to our *God* **Elohim**,
for he *will* **abundantly pardon shall abound to forgive**.
8 For my *thoughts* **fabrications**
are not your *thoughts* **fabrications**,
neither are your ways my ways,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**.
9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth,
so are my ways higher than your ways,
and my *thoughts* **fabrications** than your *thoughts* **fabrications**.
10 For as the *rain cometh down* **downpour descendeth**,
and the snow from *heaven* **the heavens**,
and returneth not thither,
but *watereth* **saturateth** the earth,
and *maketh it bring forth* **birtheth and bud sprouteth**,
that it may give seed to the *sower* **seeder**,
and bread to the eater:
11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth:
it shall not return unto me void,
but it shall *accomplish* **work** that which I *please* **desire**,
and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
12 For ye shall go out with *joy* **cheerfulness**,
and be led forth with *peace* **shalom**:
the mountains and the hills shall break forth
before you at thy face into *singing* **shouting**,
and all the trees of the field shall clap their *hands* **palms**.
13 Instead of the thorn
shall *come up* **ascend** the fir tree,
and instead of the brier
shall *come up* **ascend** the myrtle tree:
and it shall be to the *LORD* **Yah Veh** for a name,
for an *everlasting* **eternal** sign that shall not be cut off.

SALVATION FOR ALL

56

Thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
Keep Guard ye judgment, and *do justice* **work justness**:
for my salvation is near to come,
and my *righteousness* **justness** to be *revealed* **exposed**.
2 *Blessed* **Blithesome** is the man that *doeth* **worketh** this,
and the son of *man* **humanity** that layeth hold on it;
that *keepeth* **guardeth** the *sabbath* **shabbath**
from *polluting* **profaning** it,
and *keepeth* **guardeth** his hand
from *doing* **working** any evil.
3 Neither let the son of the stranger,
that hath joined himself to the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
speak **say**, saying,
In separating,
The *LORD* **Yah Veh** hath *utterly* separated me from his people:
neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.
4 For thus saith the *LORD* **Yah Veh** unto the eunuchs
that *keep* **guard** my *sabbaths* **shabbaths**,
and choose the *things* **those** that *please* **delight** me,
and *take* hold of my covenant;
5 Even unto them
will **shall** I give in mine house and within my walls
a *place* **hand** and a name
better than of sons and of daughters:
I *will* **shall** give them an *everlasting* **eternal** name,
that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the sons of the stranger,
that join themselves to the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
to *serve* **minister** to him,
and to love the name of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
to be his servants,
every one that *keepeth* **guardeth** the *sabbath* **shabbath**
from *polluting* **profaning** it,
and *taketh* hold of **holdeth** my covenant;

YESHA YAH 55, 56

exeGeses companion BIBLE

5 Behold, you call a goyim whom you know not,
and goyim whom know you not run to you
because of Yah Veh your Elohim,
and for the Holy One of Yisra El;
for he adorns you.
6 Seek Yah Veh while he is to be found;
call on him while he is near:
7 the wicked forsake his way;
and the man of mischief, his fabrications:
and he returns to Yah Veh, and he mercies him;
and to our Elohim, for he abounds to forgive.
8 For neither are my fabrications your fabrications
nor your ways my ways
— an oracle of Yah Veh.
9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth
thus are my ways higher than your ways
— and my fabrications than your fabrications.
10 For as the downpour and the snow
descend from the heavens, and returns not
— but saturates the earth and births and sprouts
— to give seed to the seeder and bread to the eater:
11 thus becomes my word that comes from my mouth:
it returns not to me void
but works what I desire;
and it prospers whereto I send it.
12 For you go forth with cheerfulness
and lead forth with shalom:
the mountains and the hills
break forth into shouting at your face;
and all the trees of the field clap their palms.
13 Instead of the thorn, the fir tree ascends,
and instead of the brier, the myrtle tree ascends:
and it becomes to Yah Veh for a name,
for an eternal sign, not cut off.

SALVATION FOR ALL

56

Thus says Yah Veh,
You, guard judgment and work justness;
for my salvation comes near
and to expose my justness.
2 Blithesome — the man who works this
and the son of humanity who lays hold thereon;
who guards from profaning the shabbath
and guards his hand from working any evil.
3 Neither let the son of the stranger,
who joins himself to Yah Veh, say, saying,
In separating, Yah Veh separated me from his people:
nor let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.
4 For thus says Yah Veh to the eunuchs
who guard my shabbaths
and choose what delights me and hold my covenant;
5 I give them in my house and within my walls
a hand and a name
better than of sons and of daughters:
I give them an eternal name that is not cut off.
6 And sons of the stranger
who join themselves to Yah Veh
to minister to him and to love the name of Yah Veh
— to be his servants,
every one who guards from profaning the shabbath
and holds my covenant;

ISAIAH 56, 57

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

7 Even them *will shall* I bring to my holy mountain,
and *make cheer* them *joyful* in my house of prayer:
their *burnt offerings holocausts* and their sacrifices
shall be *accepted a pleasure*
upon *mine my sacrifice* altar;
for mine house shall be called
an house of *my* prayer for all people.
8 *The Lord GOD An oracle of Adonay Yah Veh,*
which gathereth
the *outcasts overthrown of Israel Yisra El saith,*
Yet *will shall* I gather *others* to him,
beside those that are gathered unto him.
9 All ye *beasts live beings* of the field, come to devour,
yea, all ye *beasts live beings* in the forest.
10 His *watchmen watchers* are blind:
they are *all ignorant know not,*
they are all *dumb mute* dogs, they cannot bark;
sleeping dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
11 Yea, they are *greedy dogs strong of soul*
which *can never have enough know not satisfaction,*
and they are *shepherds tenders*
that *cannot understand know not to discern:*
they all *look to face* their own way,
every *one man* for his gain, from his *quarter end.*
12 Come ye, *say they, I will fetch shall take* wine,
and we *will fill ourselves shall carouse*
with *strong drink intoxicants;*
and to morrow shall be as this day,
and *much more abundant a mighty great remainder.*

THE JUST DESTRUCT

57

The *righteous perisheth just destructeth,*
and no man *layeth setteth* it to heart:
and merciful men are *taken away gathered,*
none *considering discerning*
that the *righteous just* is *taken away gathered*
from *the face of* the evil *to come.*
2 He shall enter into *peace shalom:*
they shall rest in their beds,
each one walking in his *uprightness straightforwardness.*
3 But *draw near approach* hither,
ye sons of the *sorceress cloudgazer,*
the seed of the adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom do ye *sport delight* yourselves?
against whom *make ye a wide enlarge ye the* mouth,
and *draw out lengthen* the tongue?
are ye not children of *transgression rebellion,*
a seed of falsehood,
5 *Enflaming yourselves Heating up* with *idols elohim*
under every green tree,
slaying slaughtering the children in the *valleys wadies*
under the *clifts clefts* of the rocks?
6 Among the *smooth stones smooth stones/allotment*
of the *stream wadi* is thy *portion allotment;*
they, they are thy *lot pebble:*
even to them hast thou poured a *drink offering libation,*
thou hast *offered a meat holocausted an* offering.
should I *receive comfort sigh* in these?
7 Upon a lofty and *high lifted* mountain
hast thou set thy bed:
even thither *wentest ascendest* thou *up*
to *offer sacrifice* sacrifice.
8 Behind the doors also and the posts
hast thou set up thy remembrance:
for thou hast *discovered exposed* thyself
to *another than from* me,
and art *gone up ascended;*
thou hast enlarged thy bed,
and *made cut* thee a *covenant* with them;
thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.
9 And thou *wentest strollest* to the *king sovereign*
with ointment,
and *didst increase abounded* thy perfumes,
and *didst send sent* thy *messengers ambassadors* far off,
and *didst debase debased* thyself *even unto hell sheol.*
10 Thou art *wearied belaboured*
in the greatness of thy way;
yet saidst thou not, *There is no hope I quit!*
thou hast found the life of thine hand;
therefore thou wast not *grieved worn.*

YESHA YAH 56, 57

exeGeses companion BIBLE

7 I bring them to my holy mountain,
and cheer them in my house of prayer:
their holocausts and their sacrifices
are a pleasure on my sacrifice altar;
for my house is called
a house of my prayer for all people
8 — an oracle of Adonay Yah Veh
who gather the overthrown of Yisra El:
again I gather to him — to his gathered ones.
9 All you live beings of the field, come to devour
— all you live beings in the forest.
10 His watchers are blind; they know not:
they are all mute dogs; they cannot bark:
dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
11 Yes, they are dogs, strong of soul,
who know not satisfaction;
and they are tenders who know not to discern:
they all face their own way,
every man for his gain, from his end.
12 You, come; I take wine,
and we carouse with intoxicants;
and tomorrow is as this day
— a mighty great remainder.

THE JUST DESTRUCT

57

The just destruct and no man sets it to heart:
and merciful men gather and no one discerns
that the just are gathered from the face of the evil.
2 He enters into shalom; they rest in their beds
— each walking in straightforwardness.
3 And approach here, you sons of the cloudgazer
— the seed of the adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom delight you yourselves?
Against whom enlarge you the mouth
and lengthen the tongue?
Are you not children of rebellion?
A seed of falsehood
5 heating up with elohim under every green tree?
Slaughtering the children in the wadies
under the clefts of the rocks?
6 Among the smooth stones/allotments
of the wadi is your allotment;
they — they are your pebble:
also to them you pour a libation,
you holocaust an offering.
Sigh I in these?
7 On a lofty and lifted mountain
you set your bed:
also there you ascend to sacrifice sacrifice:
and behind the doors and the posts
you set up your remembrance:
for you expose yourself from me, and ascend;
you enlarge your bed and you cut with them;
you love their bed where you see it:
and you stroll to the sovereign with ointment
and abound your perfumes;
and send your ambassadors afar off
and debase yourself to sheol:
8 you belabor in the greatness of your way;
yet you say not, I quit!
You find the life of your hand;
so you are not worn.

ISAIAH 57, 58

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

11 And of whom
hast thou been *afraid* **concerned** or *feared* **awed**,
that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me,
nor *laid* **set** it to thy heart?
have not I *held* my *peace* even of *old* **hushed** **eternally**,
and thou *fearest* **awest** me not?
12 I *will* **declare** **shall** **tell** thy *righteousness* **justness**,
and thy works;
for they shall not *profit* **benefit** thee.
13 When thou criest,
let thy *companies* **deliver** **throngs** **rescue** thee;
but the wind shall *carry* **bear** them all away;
vanity shall take them:
but he that *putteth* his *trust* **seeketh** **refuge** in me
shall *possess* **inherit** the land,
and shall inherit my holy mountain;
14 And shall say, *Cast* ye **Raise** up, *cast* ye **raise** up,
prepare **face** the way,
take up **lift** the stumblingblock
out of the way of my people.
15 For thus saith the high and *lofty* **lifted** One
that *inhabiteth* **tabernacleth** eternity,
whose name is Holy;
I *dwell* **tabernacle** in the high and holy *place*,
with him also
that is of a *contrite* **crushed** and *humble* **lowly** spirit,
to *revive* **enliven** the spirit of the *humble* **lowly**,
and to *revive* **enliven** the heart
of the *contrite* **crushed** ones.
16 For I *will* **shall** not contend *for* ever **eternally**,
neither *will* **shall** I be *always* **wroth** **perpetually** **enraged**:
for the spirit should *fail* **before** me **languish** **at** my **face**,
and the *souls* **breaths** which I have *made* **worked**.
17 For the *iniquity* **perversity**
of his *covetousness* **greedy** **gain**
was I *wroth* **enraged**, and smote him:
I hid me, and was *wroth* **enraged**,
and he went on *frowardly* **apostate**
in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and *will* **shall** heal him:
I *will* **lead** **shall** **guide** him also,
and *restore* **comforts** **shalom** **solaces** unto him
and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips;
Peace **Shalom**, *peace* **shalom** to him that is far off,
and to him that is near, saith *the* **LORD** **Yah** **Veh**;
and I *will* **shall** heal him.
20 But the wicked are like the *troubled* **driven** sea,
when it cannot rest,
whose waters *cast* up *mire* **expel** **filth** and *dirt* **mire**.
21 There is no *peace* **shalom**, saith my *God* **Elohim**,
to the wicked.

58

Cry **aloud** **Call** **out** **with** the **throat**, spare not,
lift up thy voice like a *trumpet* **shophar**,
and *shew* **tell** my people their *transgression* **rebellion**,
and the house of *Jacob* **Yaaqov** their sins.
2 Yet they seek me *daily* **day** **by** **day**,
and delight to know my ways,
as a *nation* **goyim** that *did* *righteousness* **worked** **justness**,
and forsook not the *ordinance* **judgment** of their *God* **Elohim**:
they ask of me the *ordinances* **judgments** of *justice* **justness**;
they take delight in approaching to *God* **Elohim**.
3 Wherefore have we fasted, *say* *they*, and thou seest not?
wherefore have we *afflicted* **humbled** our soul,
and thou takest no knowledge?
Behold, in the day of your fast ye find *pleasure* **delight**,
and exact all your *labours* **contortions**.
4 Behold, ye fast for strife and *debate* **strive**,
and to smite with the fist of wickedness:
ye shall not fast as ye do this day,
to *make* **have** your voice to be heard on high.
5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen?
a day for a *man* **humanity** to *afflict* **humble** his soul?
is it to bow down his head as a bulrush,
and to spread *sackcloth* **saq** and ashes *under* *him*?
Wilt **Shalt** thou call this a fast,
and an *acceptable* **a** **day** **of** **pleasure**
to the **LORD** **Yah** **Veh**?

FASTING

YESHA YAH 57, 58

exeGeses companion BIBLE

11 And of whom are you concerned or awed,
that you lie
and neither remember me nor set it to your heart?
Hushed I not eternally, and you awed me not?
12 I tell your justness and your works;
and they benefit you not.
13 You cry; your throngs rescue you;
and the wind bears them all away;
vanity takes them:
and he who seeks refuge in me inherits the land,
and inherits my holy mountain:
14 and says, Raise! Raise! Face the way!
Lift the stumblingblock from the way of my people.
15 For thus says the high and lifted One
who tabernacles eternally — whose name is Holy;
I tabernacle in the high and holy
and with the crushed and lowly spirit
— to enliven the spirit of the lowly,
and to enliven the heart of the crushed.
16 For I neither contend eternally
nor perpetually rage:
for the spirit languishes at my face,
and the breaths I work.
17 For the perversity of his greedy gain
I rage and smite him:
I hide myself and rage,
and he goes on apostate in the way of his heart.
18 I see his ways and heal him; yes, I guide him;
and shalom solaces to him and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips;
shalom, shalom to him who is far off
and to him who is near, says Yah Veh; and I heal him.
20 And the wicked are as the driven sea,
when it cannot rest,
whose waters expel filth and mire.
21 There is no shalom, says my Elohim, to the wicked.

58

Call out with the throat! Spare not!
Lift your voice as a shophar
and tell my people their rebellion;
and the house of Yaaqov their sins.
2 Yet they seek me day by day
and delight to know my ways
— as a goyim who works justness
and forsakes not the judgment of their Elohim:
they ask me of the judgments of justness;
they take delight in approaching Elohim.
3 Why fast we
and you see not?
Why humble we our soul
and you take no knowledge?
Behold, in the day of your fast you find delight,
and exact all your contortions.
4 Behold, you fast for strife and strive
and to smite with the fist of wickedness:
you fast not as *this* day,
so that your voice is heard on high.
5 Is this such a fast as I chose?
A day for humanity to humble his soul?
To bow the head as a bulrush
and to spread saq and ashes?
Call you this a fast — a day of pleasure to Yah Veh?

FASTING

ISAIAH 58, 59

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen?
to loose the bands of wickedness,
to undo the *heavy burdens* **bundles of the yoke pole**,
and to *let* **send away** the *oppressed* **crushed**
go free **liberated**,
and that ye *break* **tear** every yoke **pole**?
7 Is it not to *deal* **separate** thy bread
to the *hungry* **famished**,
and that thou bring
the *poor that are cast out* **humble outcasts** to thy house?
when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him;
and that thou *hide* **conceal** not thyself
from thine own flesh?
8 Then shall thy light
break forth **split** as the *morning* **dawn**,
and thine health
shall *spring forth* **speedily** **sprout quickly**:
and thy *righteousness* **justness**
shall *go before thee* **at thy face**;
the *glory* **honour** of the **LORD Yah Veh**
shall *be thy rereward* **gather thee up**.
9 Then shalt thou call,
and the **LORD Yah Veh** shall answer;
thou shalt cry, and he shall say, *Here I am* **Behold, I**.
If thou *take away* **turn aside** from the midst of thee
the yoke **pole**,
the *putting forth* **spreading** of the finger,
and *speaking* **vanity** **wording mischief**;
10 And if thou *draw out* **produce** thy soul
to the *hungry* **famished**,
and satisfy the *afflicted* **humbled** soul;
then shall thy light rise in obscurity,
and thy darkness be as the noon day:
11 And the **LORD Yah Veh** shall guide thee continually,
and satisfy thy soul in *drought* **parch**,
and *make fat* **fatten** thy bones:
and thou shalt be like a *watered* **saturated** garden,
and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.
12 And they that shall be of thee
shall build the *old waste places* **original parched areas**:
thou shalt raise *up* the foundations
of *many generations* **generation and generation**;
and thou shalt be called,
The *repairer* **waller** of the breach,
The restorer of paths to *dwel* **settle** in.
13 If thou turn away thy foot from the *sabbath* **shabbath**,
from *doing* **working** thy *pleasure* **delight** on my holy day;
and call the *sabbath* **shabbath** a *delight* **luxury**,
the holy of the **LORD Yah Veh**, honourable;
and shalt honour him,
not *doing* **working** thine own ways,
nor finding thine own *pleasure* **delight**,
nor *speaking* **wording** thine own words:
14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the **LORD Yah Veh**;
and I *will* **shall** cause thee to ride
upon the *high places* **bamahs** of the earth,
and feed thee
with the *heritage* **inheritance** of *Jacob* **Yaaqov** thy father:
for the mouth of the **LORD Yah Veh**
hath *spoken* it **worded**.

SEPARATION FROM YAH VEH

59

Behold,
the **LORD'S Yah Veh's** hand is not shortened,
that it cannot save **from saving**;
neither his ear heavy, *that it cannot hear* **from hearing**:
2 But your *iniquities* **perversities** have separated
between you and **between** your *God* **Elohim**,
and your sins have hid his face from you,
that he *will* **shall** not hear.
3 For your *hands* **palms** are *defiled* **profaned** with blood,
and your fingers with *iniquity* **perversity**;
your lips have *spoken* **lies** **worded falsehoods**,
your tongue hath muttered *perverseness* **wickedness**.
4 None calleth for *justice* **justness**,
nor any pleadeth for *truth* **trustworthiness**:
they *trust* **confide** in *vanity* **waste**,
and *speak* **lies** **word** **vanity**;
they conceive *mischief* **toil**,
and *bring forth* **iniquity** **birth** **mischief**.

YESHA YAH 58, 59

exeGeses companion BIBLE

6 Is not the fast I chose thus:
To loose the bands of wickedness?
To undo the bundles of the yoke pole?
And to send the crushed away liberated?
And to tear every yoke pole?
7 Is it not to separate your bread to the famished?
To bring the humble outcasts to your house?
To cover the naked when you see him?
To not conceal yourself from your own flesh?
8 Then your light splits as the dawn
and your health sprouts quickly
and your justness comes at your face:
the honor of Yah Veh gathers you.
9 Then you call and Yah Veh answers;
you cry and he says, Behold — I.
10 If you turn aside the yoke pole from your midst
— the spreading of the finger and wording mischief;
and if you produce your soul to the famished
and satisfy the humbled soul;
then your light rises in obscurity
and your darkness as the noon;
and Yah Veh guides you continually
and satisfies your soul in parch
and fattens your bones:
and you become as a saturated garden
and as a spring of water whose waters fail not.
11 And from you
they build the original parched areas:
and you raise the foundations
of generation and generation;
and they call you,
The waller of the breach!
The restorer of paths to settle!
12 If you turn away your foot from the shabbath
from working your delight on my holy day;
and call the shabbath, a luxury
and the holy of Yah Veh, honorable
and honor him;
neither working your own ways
nor finding your own delight
nor wording your own words,
then you delight yourself in Yah Veh;
and I ride you on the bamahs of the earth
and feed you the inheritance of Yaaqov your father:
for the mouth of Yah Veh has worded.

SEPARATION FROM YAH VEH

59

Behold,
neither is the hand of Yah Veh shortened from saving
nor his ear heavy from hearing:
2 but your perversities separate
between you and between your Elohim;
and your sins hide his face from hearing you.
3 For you profane your palms with blood
and your fingers with perversity;
your lips word falsehoods
your tongue mutters wickedness:
no one calls for justness
and no one pleads for trustworthiness:
they confide in waste and word vanity;
they conceive toil and birth mischief:

ISAIAH 59

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

5 They hatch cockatrice' split hisser's eggs,
and weave the spider's web:
he that eateth of their eggs dieth,
and that which is crushed
breaketh out **splitteth** into a viper **hisser**.

6 Their webs shall not become garments **clothes**,
neither shall they cover themselves with their works:
their works are works of *iniquity* **mischief**,
and the act **deed** of violence is in their *hands* **palms**.

7 Their feet run to evil,
and they make haste **hasten** to shed **pour** innocent blood:
their *thoughts* **fabrications**
are *thoughts* **fabrications** of *iniquity* **mischief**;
wasting **ravage** and *destruction* **breaking**
are in their *paths* **highways**.

8 The way of *peace* **shalom** they know not;
and there is no judgment in their *goings* **route**:
they have made them *crooked* **perverted** paths:
whosoever *goeth* **treadeth** therein
shall not know *peace* **shalom**.

9 Therefore is judgment far **removed** from us,
neither doth *justice* **justness** overtake us:
we wait for **await** light, but behold *obscurity*;
for *brightness* **brillancies**, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind,
and we grope as if we had no eyes:
we *stumble* **falter** at noon *day*
as in the *night* **evening breeze**;
we are in *desolate places* **fertile fields** as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears,
and *mourn sore* **in cooing**, **coo** like doves:
we *look for* **await** judgment, but there is none;
for salvation, but it is far *off* **removed** from us.

12 For our *transgressions* **rebellions**
are multiplied before **abound by the myriads in front of** thee,
and our sins *testify* **answer** against us:
for our *transgressions* **rebellions** are with us;
and as for our *iniquities* **perversities**, we know them;

13 In *transgressing* **rebell**ing and lying
against the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and departing away from our *God* **Elohim**,
speaking **wording** oppression and revolt,
conceiving and *uttering* **muttering** from the heart
words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is *turned away* **removed** backward,
and *justice* **justness** standeth afar off:
for truth is *fallen* **faltereth** in the *street* **broadway**,
and *equity* **straightforwardness** cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth *faileth* **lacketh**;
and he that *departeth* **turneth aside** from evil
maketh himself a prey **is spoiled**:
and the *LORD* **saw it** **Yah Veh seeth**,
and it *displeased him* **be evil in his eyes**
that there was **be** no judgment.

THE REDEEMER

16 And he saw that there was no man,
and *wondered* **astonisheth** that there was no intercessor:
therefore his arm *brought salvation unto* **saved** him;
and his *righteousness* **justness**, it sustained him.

17 For he *put on righteousness* **enrobed justness**
as a *breastplate* **habergeon**,
and an helmet of salvation upon his head;
and he *put on* **enrobed**
the *garment* **clothes of vengeance** **avengement**
for *clothing* **robes**,
and was *clad* **covered** with zeal as a *cloke* **mantle**.

18 According to their *deeds* **dealings**,
accordingly he *will repay* **shall shalam**,
fury to his *adversaries* **tribulators**,
recompence **dealing** to his enemies;
to the islands
he *will repay recompence* **shall shalam**.

19 So shall they *fear* **awe** the name of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
from the *west* **dusk**,
and his *glory* **honour** from the rising of the sun.
When the *enemy* **tribulator**
shall come in like a *flood* **river**,
the Spirit of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall *lift up a standard against him* **cause him to flee**.

YESHA YAH 59

exeGeses companion BIBLE

5 they split the eggs of the hisser,
and weave the web of the spider:
he who eats their eggs dies,
and the crushed egg splits into a hisser.

6 Neither their webs become clothes,
nor cover they themselves with their works:
their works are works of mischief
and the deed of violence is in their palms.

7 Their feet run to evil
and they hasten to pour innocent blood:
their fabrications are fabrications of mischief;
ravage and breaking are in their highways:

8 the way of shalom they know not
and there is no judgment in their route:
they make them perverted paths;
whoever treads therein knows not shalom.

9 So judgment removes far from us
and justness overtakes us not:
we await light; and behold, *obscurity*:
for *brillancies*; and we walk in darkness:
we grope for the wall as the blind;
and we grope as if we have no eyes:
we falter at noon as in the evening breeze;
in fertile fields as the dead:

11 we roar as bears — we all;
and in cooing, coo as doves:
we await judgment, and there is none;
for salvation, and it removes far from us.

12 For our rebellions
abound by the myriads in front of you;
and our sins answer against us:
for our rebellions are with us;
and as for our perversities, we know them.

13 In rebelling and lying against Yah Veh;
and departing from our Elohim:
wording oppression and revolt;
conceiving and muttering from the heart
words of falsehood:

14 and judgment removes backward
and justness stands afar off:
for truth falters in the roadway
and straightforwardness cannot enter.

15 Yes, truth lacks;
and he who turns aside from evil, spoils:
and Yah Veh sees,
and it is evil in his eyes that there is no judgment.

THE REDEEMER

16 And he sees that there is no man
and astonishes that there is no intercessor:
and his own arm saves him;
and his justness sustains him:
and he enrobes justness as a habergeon
and an helmet of salvation on his head;
and for robes, he enrobes the clothes of avengement
and covers with zeal as a mantle.

18 According to their dealings,
thus he shalams fury to his tribulators,
dealing to his enemies;
he shalams to the islands.

19 Thus they awe the name of Yah Veh from the dusk
and his honor from the rising of the sun.
When the tribulator comes in as a river
the Spirit of Yah Veh has him to flee.

ISAIAH 59, 60

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

20 And the Redeemer shall come to *Zion Siyon*,
and unto them that turn
from *transgression rebellion* in *Jacob Yaaqov*,
saith the *LORD an oracle of Yah Veh*.
21 As for me,
this is my covenant with them, saith the *LORD Yah Veh*;
My spirit that is upon thee,
and my words which I have *put set* in thy mouth,
shall not depart out of thy mouth,
nor out of the mouth of thy seed,
nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,
saith the *LORD Yah Veh*,
from henceforth and for ever **eternally**.

THE HONOUR OF SIYON

60

Arise, *shine enlighten*; for thy light is come,
and the *glory honour* of the *LORD Yah Veh*
is risen upon thee.
2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth,
and *gross dripping* darkness the *people nation*:
but the *LORD Yah Veh* shall arise upon thee,
and his *glory honour* shall be seen upon thee.
3 And the *Gentiles goyim* shall come to thy light,
and *kings sovereigns*
to the *brightness brilliance* of thy rising.
4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see:
all they gather *themselves together*, they come to thee:
thy sons shall come from far,
and thy daughters shall *be nursed nurture* at thy side.
5 Then thou shalt see **awe**, and flow together,
and thine heart shall fear, and *be enlarged enlarge*;
because the abundance of the sea
shall *be converted turn* unto thee,
the *forces valued* of the *Gentiles goyim*
shall come unto thee.
6 The *multitude throngs* of camels shall cover thee,
the dromedaries of *Midian Midyan* and Ephah;
all they from Sheba shall come:
they shall *bring bear* gold and incense;
and they shall *shew forth evangelize*
the *praises halals* of the *LORD Yah Veh*.
7 All the flocks of *Kedar Qedar*
shall *be gathered gather* together unto thee,
the rams of *Nebaioth Nebayoth* shall minister unto thee:
they shall *come up ascend* with *acceptance pleasure*
on *mine my sacrifice* altar,
and I *will glorify shall adorn* the house
of my *glory adornment*.
8 Who are these that fly as a cloud,
and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the *isles islands* shall *wait for await* me,
and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far,
their silver and their gold with them,
unto the name of the *LORD Yah Veh* thy *God Elohim*,
and to the Holy One of *Israel Yisra El*,
because he hath *glorified adorned* thee.
10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls,
and their *kings sovereigns* shall minister unto thee:
for in my *wrath rage* I smote thee,
but in my *favour pleasure* have I had mercy on I *mercied* thee.
11 Therefore thy *gates portals* shall be open continually;
they shall not be shut day nor night;
that men may bring unto thee
the *forces* of the *Gentiles goyim*,
and that their *kings sovereigns* may be *brought driven*.
12 For the *nation goyim* and *kingdom sovereignty*
that *will shall* not serve thee shall *perish destruct*;
yea, those *nations goyim* shall be utterly *wasted parched*.
13 The *glory honour* of Lebanon shall come unto thee,
the fir tree, the *pine oak* tree, and the *box cedar* together,
to *beautify adorn* the place of my *sanctuary holies*;
and I *will make shall honour*
the place of my feet *glorious*.
14 The sons also of them that *afflicted humbled* thee
shall come *bending prostrating* unto thee;
and all they that *despised scorned* thee
shall *bow themselves down prostrate*
at the soles of thy feet;
and they shall call thee, The city of the *LORD Yah Veh*,
The *Zion Siyon* of the Holy One of *Israel Yisra El*.

YESHA YAH 59, 60

exeGeses companion BIBLE

20 And the Redeemer comes to Siyon,
and to them who turn from rebellion in Yaaqov
— an oracle of Yah Veh.
21 As for me,
this is my covenant with them, says Yah Veh;
My spirit which *is* on you,
and my words which I set in your mouth,
depart, neither from your mouth
nor from the mouth of your seed,
nor from the mouth of the seed of your seed,
says Yah Veh,
from henceforth and eternally.

THE HONOR OF SIYON

60

Rise! Enlighten! For your light comes
and the honor of Yah Veh rises on you:
for behold, the darkness covers the earth
and dripping darkness the nation:
and Yah Veh rises on you
and his honor is seen on you.
3 And the goyim come to your light
and sovereigns to the brilliance of your rising.
4 Lift your eyes all round, and see:
they all gather; they come to you:
your sons come from afar
and your daughters nurture at your side.
5 Then you awe and flow together;
and your heart fears and enlarges:
because the abundance of the sea turns to you;
the valued of the goyim come to you:
the throngs of camels cover you
— the dromedaries of Midyan and Ephah;
all they of Sheba come:
they bear gold and incense
and they evangelize the halals of Yah Veh:
all the flocks of Qedar gather to you;
the rams of Nebayoth minister to you:
they ascend with pleasure on my sacrifice altar
and I adorn the house of my adornment.
8 Who are these, flying as a cloud
and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the islands await me;
and the ships of Tarshish first
to bring your sons from afar
— their silver and their gold with them
to the name of Yah Veh your Elohim,
and to the Holy One of Yisra El,
because he adorns you.
10 And the sons of strangers build your walls
and their sovereigns minister to you:
for in my rage I smote you
and in my pleasure I mercied you:
and your portals open continually
— shut neither day nor night;
to bring you the forces of the goyim,
even their sovereigns are driven.
12 For the goyim and sovereignty
who serve you not, destruct;
yes, those goyim are utterly parched.
13 The honor of Lebanon comes to you
— the fir tree, the oak tree, and the cedar together
to adorn the place of my holies;
and I honor the place of my feet.
14 And the sons of them who humbled you
come prostrating to you;
and all they who scorn you
prostrate at the soles of your feet;
and they call you, The city of Yah Veh
— The Siyon of the Holy One of Yisra El.

ISAIAH 60, 61

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

15 Whereas **Instead** thou hast been forsaken and hated,
so that no man *went* **passed** through *thee*,
I will make **shall set** thee an eternal excellency **pomp**,
a joy of *many generations* **generation and generation**.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
and shalt suck the breast of *kings* **sovereigns**:
and thou shalt know that I *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer,
the *mighty* **Almighty** One of *Jacob* **Yaaqov**.
17 For *brass* **copper** I will **shall** bring gold,
and for iron I will **shall** bring silver,
and for *wood* **brass timber copper**, and for stones iron:
I will **shall** also make **set** thy *officers* **overseers**
peace **shalom**,
and thine exactors
righteousness **justness**.
18 Violence shall no more be heard
in thy land,
wasting **ravage** nor *destruction* **breaking**
within thy borders;
but thou shalt call thy walls *Salvation*,
and thy *gates* **Praise portals Halal**.
19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day;
neither for *brightness* **brilliance**
shall the moon *give light unto* **lighten** thee:
but *the LORD* **Yah Veh** shall be unto thee
an *everlasting* **eternal** light,
and thy *God* **Elohim** thy *glory* **adornment**.
20 Thy sun shall no more go down;
neither shall thy moon *withdraw itself* **be gathered**:
for *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
shall be thine *everlasting* **eternal** light,
and the days of thy mourning
shall *be ended* **shalam**.
21 Thy people also shall be all *righteous* **just**:
they shall *inherit* **be successor** of the land
for *ever* **eternally**,
the branch of my planting, the work of my hands,
that I may be *glorified* **adorned**.
22 A little *one* shall become a thousand,
and a *small one* a *strong nation* **little a mighty goyim**:
I *the LORD* will **Yah Veh** **shall** hasten it in his time.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

61 The Spirit of the *Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**
is upon me;
because *the LORD* **Yah Veh** hath anointed me
to *preach good tidings* **evangelize** unto the *meek* **humble**;
he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,
to *proclaim* **call out** liberty to the captives,
and *the opening of the prison to them that are bound*
in opening, an opening to the bound;
2 To *proclaim* **call out**
the *acceptable* year of **pleasure** of the *LORD* **Yah Veh**,
and the day of *vengeance* **avengement**
of our *God* **Elohim**;
to *comfort* **sigh over** all that mourn;
3 To *appoint* **set** unto them that mourn in *Zion* **Siyon**,
to give unto them *beauty* **adornment** for ashes,
the oil of *joy* **rejoicing** for mourning,
the *garment* **mantle** of *praise* **halal**
for the spirit of heaviness;
that they might be called
trees **mighty oaks** of *righteousness* **justness**,
the planting of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**,
that *he might be glorified* **to be adorned**.
4 And they shall build
the *old wastes* **original parched areas**,
they shall *raise up*
the former *desolations* **desolated areas**,
and they shall *repair* **renovate** the *waste* **parched** cities,
the *desolations* **desolated areas**
of *many generations* **generation and generation**.
5 And strangers shall stand and *feed* **tend** your flocks,
and the sons of the *alien* **stranger**
shall be your *plowmen* **cultivators** and your vinedressers.
6 But ye shall be *named* **called**
the *Priests* of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**:
men shall call it **shall be said** of you,
the *Ministers* of our *God* **Elohim**:

YESHA YAH 60, 61

exeGeses companion BIBLE

15 Instead of being forsaken and hated
so that no man passes through,
I set you an eternal pomp
— a joy of generation and generation:
and you suck the milk of the goyim
and suck the breast of sovereigns:
and you know I — Yah Veh
— your Saviour and your Redeemer
— the Almighty One of Yaaqov.
17 For copper, I bring gold; and for iron, I bring silver;
and for timber, copper; and for stones, iron:
and I set your overseers, shalom;
and your exactors, justness.
18 Violence is heard no more in your land
or ravage or breaking within your borders;
and you call your walls, Salvation,
and your portals, Halal.
19 Neither becomes the sun any more
your light by day;
nor for brilliance, the moon lighten you:
and Yah Veh becomes your eternal light
and your Elohim your adornment.
20 Neither your sun goes down any more;
nor *is* your moon gathered:
for Yah Veh becomes your eternal light;
and the days of your mourning shalom;
and all your people just
— successors of the land eternally
— the branch of my planting; the work of my hands;
to be adorned.
22 A little becomes a thousand
and a little a mighty goyim:
I Yah Veh hasten it in his time.

A MESSIANIC PROPHECY

61 The Spirit of Adonay Yah Veh is on me;
because Yah Veh anointed me
to evangelize to the humble:
he sent me to bind the brokenhearted;
to call out liberty to the captives;
and in opening, an opening to the bound:
to call out the year of pleasure of Yah Veh
and the day of avengement of our Elohim:
to sigh over all who mourn;
3 to set to them who mourn in Siyon;
to give to them adornment for ashes;
the oil of rejoicing for mourning;
the mantle of halal for the spirit of heaviness;
and he calls them, Mighty Oaks of Justness
— the planting of Yah Veh to adorn.
4 And they build the original parched areas;
they raise the former desolated areas;
and they renovate the parched cities
— the desolated areas of generation and generation.
5 And strangers stand and tend your flocks,
and the sons of the stranger
are your cultivators and your vinedressers:
and you are called, Priests of Yah Veh:
of you is said, The Ministers of Our Elohim:

ISAIAH 61, 62

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

ye shall eat **consume**
the *riches* **valuables** of the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
and in **exchange** their *glory* shall ye *boast yourselves* **honour**.
7 For your shame ye shall have double;
and for *confusion* **shame**
they shall *rejoice* **shout** in their *portion* **allotment**:
therefore in their land they shall possess the double:
8 *everlasting joy* **eternal cheerfulness** shall be unto them.
For I the **LORD Yah Veh** love judgment,
I hate *robbery* **stripping** for *burnt offering* **holocaust**;
and I will *direct* shall **give** their *work* **deeds** in truth,
and I will *make* shall **cut** an *everlasting* **eternal** covenant
9 with them.
And their seed
shall be known among the *Gentiles* **goyim**,
and their offspring among the people:
all that see them shall acknowledge them,
that they *are* the seed which the **LORD Yah Veh** hath blessed.
10 **In rejoicing**,
I will shall *greatly* rejoice in the **LORD Yah Veh**,
my soul shall be *joyful* **twirl** in my **God Elohim**;
for he hath *clothed* **enrobed** me
with the *garment* **clothes** of salvation,
he hath *covered* **clothed** me
with the *robe* **mantle** of *righteousness* **justness**,
as a bridegroom decketh *himself*
as a priest with ornaments,
and as a bride adorneth *herself*
with *her jewels* **instruments**.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her *bud* **sprout**,
and as the garden
causeth the things that are sown in it to **spring forth**
sprouteth the seedling;
so the *Lord* **GOD Adonay Yah Veh**
will *cause* **righteousness** and *praise* to **spring forth**
shall sprout justness and halal
before **in front of** all the *nations* **goyim**.

THE NEW HOME OF SIYON

62

For *Zion's* **Siyon's** sake
will shall I not *hold my peace* **hush**,
and for *Jerusalem's* **Yeru Shalem's** sake
I will shall not rest,
until the *righteousness* **justness** thereof
go forth as *brightness* **brilliance**,
and the salvation thereof
as a *lamp* **flambeau** that burneth.
2 And the *Gentiles* **goyim**
shall see thy *righteousness* **justness**,
and all *kings* **sovereigns** thy *glory* **honour**:
and thou shalt be called by a new name,
which the mouth of the **LORD Yah Veh**
shall *name* **appoint**.
3 Thou shalt also be a crown of *glory* **adornment**
in the *hand* **palm** of the **LORD Yah Veh**,
and a royal *diadem* **turban**
in the hand of thy **God Elohim**.
4 *Thou shalt no more be termed*
Neither shall it be said of you,
Forsaken;
neither shall **it be said of** thy land *any more be termed*,
Desolate:
but thou shalt be called *Hephzibah* **Hepshi Bah**,
and thy land *Beulah* **Beulah/Married**:
for the **LORD Yah Veh** delighteth in thee,
and thy land shall be *married* **Beulah/Married**.
5 For as a *young man* **youth** marrieth a virgin,
so shall thy sons marry thee:
and as the bridegroom *rejoiceth* **joyeth** over the bride,
so shall thy **God Elohim** rejoice over thee.
6 I have *set watchmen* **guards to oversee** upon thy walls,
O *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
which shall *never hold their peace* **not hush continually**
day nor night:
ye that *make mention of the* **LORD remember Yah Veh**,
keep not *silence* **quiet**,
7 And give him no *rest* **quiet**, till he establish,
and till he *make* **Jerusalem set Yeru Shalem**
a *praise* **halal** in the earth.

YESHA YAH 61, 62

exeGesés companion BIBLE

you consume the valuables of the goyim
and exchange their honor:
7 Instead of your shame, double;
and shame they shout in their allotment:
so in their land they possess the double
— eternal cheerfulness *is* theirs.
8 For I Yah Veh love judgment;
I hate stripping for holocaust:
and I give their deeds in truth
and I cut an eternal covenant with them:
9 and their seed is known among the goyim
and their offspring among the people:
all who see them acknowledge them,
that they *are* the seed Yah Veh blesses.
10 In rejoicing, I rejoice in Yah Veh;
my soul twirls in my Elohim:
for he enrobes me with the clothes of salvation,
he clothes me with the mantle of justness
— as a bridegroom decks
— as a priest with ornaments
— as a bride adorns with instruments.
11 For as the earth brings forth her sprout
and as the garden sprouts the seedling:
thus Adonay Yah Veh sprouts justness
and halals in front of all the goyim.

THE NEW HOME OF SIYON

62

For sake of Siyon, I hush not;
and for sake of Yeru Shalem, I rest not;
until the justness goes forth as brilliance
and the salvation thereof as a flambeau that burns:
2 and the goyim see your justness
and all sovereigns your honor;
and call you by a new name
which the mouth of Yah Veh appoints:
and you become a crown of adornment
in the palm of Yah Veh,
and a royal turban
in the hand of your Elohim.
3 Neither is it said of you, Forsaken;
nor is it said of your land, Desolate:
4 but you are called Hepshi Bah/My Delight,
and your land Beulah/Married:
for Yah Veh delights in you,
and your land is married.
5 For as a youth marries a virgin,
thus your sons marry you:
and as the bridegroom joys over the bride,
thus your Elohim rejoices over you.
6 I guard to oversee on your walls, O Yeru Shalem,
which hush not continually day and night:
7 you who remember Yah Veh, quiet not;
and give him no quiet until he establishes
and until he sets Yeru Shalem a halal in the earth.

ISAIAH 62, 63

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

8 The **LORD Yah Veh** hath *sworn oathed*
by his right *hand*, and by the arm of his strength,
Surely I will shall no more give thy **corn crop**
to be *meat food* for thine enemies;
and the sons of the stranger
shall not drink thy *wine juice*,
for the which thou hast laboured:
9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it,
and *praise the LORD halal Yah Veh*;
and they that have *brought it together gathered*
shall drink it in the courts of my *holiness holies*.
10 Go **Pass** through, go **pass** through the **gates portals**;
prepare face ye the way of the people;
cast raise up, *cast raise* up the highway;
gather out stone the stones;
lift up a *standard an ensign* for the people.
11 Behold, the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *proclaimed* **they hear**
unto the end of the world,
Say ye to the daughter of *Zion Siyon*,
Behold, thy salvation cometh;
behold, his *reward hire* is with him,
and his *work before him deeds at his face*.
12 And they shall call them,
The holy people, The redeemed of the **LORD Yah Veh**:
and thou shalt be called,
Sought out, A city not forsaken.

THE DAY OF YAH VEH

63

Who is this that cometh from Edom,
with *dyed garment dazzling clothes* from Bozrah?
this that is *glorious esteemed* in his *apparel robe*,
travelling strolling in the greatness of his *strength force*?
I that speak in *righteousness justness*,
mighty great to save.
2 Wherefore art thou red in *thine apparel thy robe*,
and thy *garment clothes*
like him that treadeth in the winefat?
3 I have trodden the *winepress press* alone;
and of the people there was *none no man* with me:
for I *will shall* tread them in *mine anger my wrath*,
and trample them in my fury;
and their *blood squeezings*
shall be sprinkled upon my *garment clothes*,
and I *will stain shall profane* all my *raiment robe*.
4 For the day of *vengeance avengement* is in mine heart,
and the year of my redeemed is come.
5 And I looked, and there was none to help;
and I *wondered astonished* that there was none to uphold:
therefore mine own arm
brought salvation unto hath saved me;
and my fury, it upheld me.
6 And I *will tread down shall trample* the people
in mine anger,
and *make intoxicate* them *drunk*
in my fury,
and I *will shall* bring down their *strength squeezings*
to the earth.
7 I *will mention shall remember*
the *lovingkindnesses mercies* of the **LORD Yah Veh**,
and the *praises halals* of the **LORD Yah Veh**,
according to all
that the **LORD Yah Veh** hath *bestowed on dealt* us,
and the great goodness
toward the house of *Israel Yisra El*,
which he hath *bestowed dealt* on them
according to his mercies,
and according to the *multitude abundance*
of his *lovingkindnesses mercies*.
8 For he said, Surely they are my people,
children sons that *will shall* not *lie falsify*:
so he was their Saviour.
9 In all their *affliction tribulation*
he was *afflicted tribulated*,
and the angel of his *presence face* saved them:
in his love and in his *pity compassion*
he redeemed them; and he bare them,
and *carried bore* them all the days of *old antiquity*.
10 But they rebelled, and *vexed contorted* his holy Spirit:
therefore he was turned to be their enemy,
and he fought against them.

YESHA YAH 62, 63

exeGeses companion BIBLE

8 Yah Veh oaths by his right
and by the arm of his strength,
I neither give your crop any more
to be food for your enemies;
nor the sons of the stranger
to drink your juice for which you labored:
9 for they who gather, eat and halal Yah Veh;
and they who gather, drink in the courts of my holies.
10 Pass through! Pass through the portals!
Face the way of the people!
Raise! Raise the highway! Stone the stones!
Lift an ensign for the people!
11 Behold, Yah Veh hearkens to the end of the world,
You, say to the daughter of Siyon,
Behold, your salvation comes!
Behold, his hire is with him
and his deeds at his face!
12 And they call them,
Holy People, Redeemed of Yah Veh:
and call you,
Sought Out, A City Not Forsaken.

THE DAY OF YAH VEH

63

Who is this coming from Edom
— with dazzling clothes from Bozrah?
This who is esteemed in his robe
strolling in the greatness of his force?
I speaking in justness, great to save.
2 Why are you red in your robe
and your clothes as treading in the winefat?
3 I tread the press by myself;
and of the people, no man is with me:
and I tread them in my wrath
and trample them in my fury:
and I sprinkle their squeezings on my clothes
and profane all my robe.
4 For the day of avengement *is* in my heart,
and the year of my redeemed is come.
5 And I look, and there is no one to help;
and I astonish that there is no one to uphold:
and my own arm saves me;
and my fury upholds me:
6 and I trample the people in my anger
and intoxicate them in my fury
and I bring down their squeezings to the earth.
7 I remember the mercies of Yah Veh,
the halals of Yah Veh,
according to all Yah Veh dealt us,
and the great goodness toward the house of Yisra El
which he dealt on them according to his mercies
and according to the abundance of his mercies.
8 And he says,
Surely they *are* my people; sons who falsify not:
he is their Saviour.
9 In all their tribulation, *he* tribulates not;
and the angel of his face saves them:
in his love and in his compassion
he redeemed them and he bore them
— bore them all the days of antiquity.
10 And they rebelled and contorted his holy Spirit:
and he turned to be their enemy
— he fought against them:

ISAIAH 63, 64

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

11 Then he remembered the days of *old antiquity*,
Moses **Mosheh**, and his people, *saying*,
Where is he that *brought ascended* them up out of the sea
with the *shepherd tender* of his flock?
where is he that *put set* his holy Spirit within him?
12 That *led carried* them
by the right *hand* of Moses **Mosheh**
with his *glorious* arm of **adornment**,
dividing splitting the water *before them* at **their face**,
to *make work* himself an *everlasting eternal* name?
13 That *led carried* them through the *deep abyss*,
as an horse in the wilderness,
that they should not *stumble falter*?
14 As a *beast an animal*
goeth down descendeth into the valley,
the Spirit of the **LORD Yah Veh**
caused him to rest rested him:
so didst thou *lead drive* thy people,
to *make work* thyself
a *glorious name name of adornment*.
15 Look down from *heaven the heavens*,
and *behold see*
from the *habitation residence* of thy holiness
and of thy *glory adornment*:
where is thy *zeal* and thy *strength might*,
the *sounding roar*
of thy *bowels inwards* and of thy mercies toward me?
are they restrained?
16 *Doubtless Assuredly* thou art our father,
though Abraham *be ignorant of knew us not*,
and *Israel acknowledge Yisra El acknowledged* us not:
thou, O **LORD Yah Veh**, art our father, our redeemer;
thy name is from *everlasting eternity*.
17 O **LORD Yah Veh**,
why hast thou made us to *err stray* from thy ways,
and *hardened* our heart from thy *fear awe*?
Return for thy servants' sake,
the *tribes scions* of thine inheritance.
18 The people of thy holiness
have possessed it but a little while:
our *adversaries tribulators*
have *trodden down trampled* thy *sanctuary holies*.
19 We are thine:
thou *never barest rule hast not eternally reigned* over them;
they were not called by thy name.

A PRAYER FOR MERCY

64

Oh that thou
wouldest rend shouldst rip the heavens,
that thou *wouldest come down shouldst descend*,
that the mountains might *flow down quake*
at thy *presence face*,
2 As *when the melting brush* fire *burneth kindleth*,
the fire causeth the waters to boil,
to make thy name known to thine *adversaries tribulators*,
that the nations goyim may *tremble quiver*
at thy *presence face*!
3 When thou *didst terrible things worked awesomenesses*
which we *looked awaited* not for,
thou *camest down descendest*,
the mountains *flowed down quaked* at thy *presence face*.
4 For since *the beginning of the world eternity*
men have not neither was it heard,
nor perceived by the ear,
neither hath the eye seen, O **God Elohim**, beside thee,
what he hath *prepared worked* for him
that waiteth for him.

1 Corinthians 2:9, 10

5 Thou meetest him
that rejoiceth and worketh *righteousness justness*,
those that remember thee in thy ways:
behold, thou art *wroth enraged*; for we have sinned:
in those is *continuance eternity*, and we shall be saved.
6 But we are all as *an unclean thing foul*,
and all our *righteousnesses justnesses*
are as *filthy rags menstrual clothes*;
and we all *do fade wither* as a leaf;
and our *iniquities perversities*, like the wind,
have *taken borne* us away.
7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name,

YESHA YAH 63, 64

exeGeses companion BIBLE

11 and he remembered the days of antiquity
— Mosheh — his people.
Where *is* he who ascended them from the sea
with the tender of his flock?
Where is he who set his holy Spirit within him?
12 Who carried them by the right of Mosheh
with his arm of adornment
— splitting the water at their face
to work himself an eternal name?
13 Who carried them through the abyss
as a horse in the wilderness
that they not falter?
14 As an animal descends into the valley,
the Spirit of Yah Veh rests him:
thus you drive your people,
to work yourself a name of adornment.
15 Look down from the heavens,
and see from the residence of your holiness
and of your adornment.
Where is your zeal and your might?
— the roar of your inwards
and of your mercies toward me?
Are they restrained?
16 Assuredly you are our father;
though Abraham knew us not
and Yisra El acknowledged us not:
you, O Yah Veh, are our father, our redeemer;
your name *is* from eternity.
O Yah Veh,
why stray us from your ways?
Harden our heart from your awe?
For sake of your servant,
return the scions of your inheritance.
18 The people of your holiness
possessed but a little while:
our tribulators trampled your holies.
19 We are yours:
you neither reigned over them eternally;
nor were they called by your name.

A PRAYER FOR MERCY

64

Oh that you rip the heavens;
that you descend;
that the mountains quake at your face
— as the brush fire kindles
— as the fire boils the waters;
to make your name known to your tribulators
to quiver the goyim at your face!
3 When you worked awesomenesses
which we awaited not,
you descended:
the mountains quaked at your face.
4 Even since eternity
it was neither heard, nor perceived by the ear,
nor seen by the eye, O Elohim, beside you,
what he worked for him who awaits him.
1 Corinthians 2:9,10
5 You meet him who rejoices and works justness
— who remembers you in your ways:
behold, you enrage when we sin:
in them is eternity and we are saved.

6 And we are all as foul — all of us
and all our justnesses as menstrual clothes:
and we wither as a leaf — all of us
and our perversities, as the wind, bear us away:
and no one calls on your name

ISAIAH 64, 65

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

that *stirreth up waketh* himself to take hold of thee:
for thou hast hid thy face from us,
and hast *consumed melted* us,
because **by the hand** of our *iniquities perversities*.
8 But now, O LORD **Yah Veh**, thou art our father;
we are the *clay mortar*, and thou our *potter Former*;
and we all are the work of thy hand.
9 Be not wroth *very sore mightily enraged*,
O LORD **Yah Veh**,
neither remember *iniquity for ever perversity eternally*:
behold, see **look**, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.
10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness,
Zion **Siyon** is a wilderness,
Jerusalem **Yeru Shalem** a desolation.
11 Our *holy and our beautiful house*
holies of adornment,
where our fathers *praised haled* thee,
is burned up with fire:
and all our *pleasant things desirables*
are *laid waste parched*.
12 **Wilt Shalt** thou refrain thyself for these things,
O LORD **Yah Veh**?
wilt **shalt** thou *hold thy peace hush*,
and *afflict humble* us *very sore mightily*?

65

I am sought of them that asked not *for me*;
I am found of them that sought me not:
I said, Behold me, behold me,
2 unto a *nation goyim* that was not called by my name.
I have spread out my hands all the day
unto a *rebellious revolting* people,
which walketh in a way that was not good,
after their own *thoughts fabrications*;
3 A people that *provoke vex* me to *anger*
continually to my face;
that sacrificeth in gardens,
and *burneth* incense upon altars of brick;
4 Which remain **settle** among the *graves tombs*,
and *lodge stay overnight* in the *monuments guards*,
which eat swine's flesh,
and *broth soup* of *abominable things stench*
is in their *vessels instruments*;
5 Which say, *Stand by thyself Approach*,
come not near to me;
for I am holier than thou lest I hallow thee.
These are a smoke in my *nose nostrils*,
a fire that burneth all the day.
6 Behold, it is *written before me inscribed at my face*:
I *will shall* not *keep silence hush*,
but *will recompense shall shalam*,
even *recompense shalam* into their bosom,
7 Your *iniquities perversities*,
and the *iniquities perversities* of your fathers together,
saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
which have *burned incense incensed*
upon the mountains,
and *blasphemed reproached* me upon the hills:
therefore *will shall* I measure their former *work deeds*
into their bosom.

PRESERVATION

8 Thus saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
As the *new wine juice* is found in the cluster,
and one saith, *Destroy Ruin* it not; for a blessing is in it:
so *will shall* I *do work* for my servants' sakes,
that I may not *destroy ruin* them all.
9 And I *will shall* bring forth a seed out of *Jacob Yaaqov*,
and out of *Judah Yah Hudah*
an *inheritor a possessor* of my mountains:
and *mine elect my chosen* shall *inherit it be successor*,
and my servants shall *dwell tabernacle* there.
10 And Sharon shall be a *fold habitation of rest* of flocks,
and *the valley of Achor Gaymek Achor*
a place for the herds to *lie down in repose*,
for my people that have sought me.
11 But ye are they that forsake *the LORD Yah Veh*,
that forget my holy mountain,
that *prepare line up* a table for *that troop Gad*,
and that *furnish the drink offering fulfill the cocktails*
unto *that number Fate*.

YESHA YAH 64, 65

exeGesés companion BIBLE

— wakens himself to take hold of you:
for you hide your face from us,
and melt us by the hand of our perversities.
8 And now, O Yah Veh, you are our father;
we are the mortar, and you our Former;
and we all are the work of your hand.
9 Neither enrage not mightily, O Yah Veh,
nor remember our perversity eternally:
behold, look, we beseech you,
— your people — all of us.
10 Your holy cities are a wilderness:
Siyon is a wilderness; Yeru Shalem a desolation:
11 our holies of adornment
where our fathers haled you,
are burned with fire:
and all our desirables are parched.
12 Refrain you yourself for these, O Yah Veh?
You hush, and humble us mightily.

65

I am sought by them who ask not;
I am found of them who seek me not:
I say, Behold me! Behold me!
to a goyim not called by my name.
2 I spread my hands all the day
to a revolting people
who walk in a way not good
— after their own fabrications;
3 a people who vex me continually to my face;
who sacrifice in gardens
and incense on altars of brick;
4 who settle among the tombs
and stay overnight in the guards
— who eat flesh of swine;
and soup of stench is in their instruments;
5 who say, Approach!
— but come not near me; lest I hallow you.
These are a smoke in my nostrils,
a fire that burns all the day.
6 Behold, it is inscribed at my face:
I hush not, but shalam;
and into their bosom,
7 I shalam your perversities,
and the perversities of your fathers together,
says Yah Veh,
who incensed on the mountains
and reproached me on the hills:
and I measure their former deeds
into their bosom.

JUDGMENT

PRESERVATION

8 Thus says Yah Veh,
As the juice is found in the cluster,
and one says, Ruin not; for a blessing is therein:
thus I work for sake of my servants,
that I not ruin them all:
9 and I bring forth a seed from Yaaqov
and from Yah Hudah a possessor of my mountains:
and my chosen are the successors
and my servants tabernacle there:
10 and Sharon becomes a habitation of rest of flocks,
and Gaymek Achor, a place for the herds to repose,
for my people who seek me.
11 And you are they who forsake Yah Veh
who forget my holy mountain;
who line up a table for Gad;
and who fulfill the cocktails to Fate:

ISAIAH 65, 66

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

12 Therefore *will shall* I number you to the sword,
and ye shall all *bow down kneel* to the slaughter:
because when I called, ye *did not answer answered not*;
when I *spake worded*, ye *did not hear heard not*;
but *did worked* evil *before in front of* mine eyes,
and *did choose chose* that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith *the Lord GOD Adonay Yah Veh*,
Behold, my servants shall eat,
but ye shall *be hungry famish*:
behold, my servants shall drink,
but ye shall *be thirsty thirst*:
behold, my servants shall *rejoice cheer*,
but ye shall *be ashamed shame*:

14 Behold,
my servants shall *sing shout* for *joy goodness* of heart,
but ye shall cry for *sorrow pain* of heart,
and shall howl for *vexation breaking* of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name
for a *curse an oath* unto my chosen:
for *the Lord GOD Adonay Yah Veh*
shall *slay deathify* thee,
and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth
shall bless himself in the *God Elohim of truth amen*;
and he that *sweareth oatheth* in the earth
shall *swear oath* by the *God Elohim of truth amen*;
because the former *troubles tribulations* are forgotten,
and because they are hid from mine eyes.

NEW HEAVENS, NEW EARTH

17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth:
and the former shall not be remembered,
nor *come ascend* into *mind heart*.

18 But *be ye glad rejoice* and *rejoice twirl*
for ever *eternally*
in that which I create:
for, behold,
I create *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem* a *rejoicing twirling*,
and her people a joy.

19 And I *will rejoice shall twirl* in *Jerusalem Yeru Shalem*,
and *joy rejoice* in my people:
and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her,
nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence
an *infant a suckling* of days,
nor an *old man elder* that hath not filled his days:
for the *child lad* shall die *a son of* an hundred years *old*;
but the sinner *being a son of* an hundred years *old*
shall be *accursed abased*.

21 And they shall build houses, and *inhabit settle* them;
and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another *inhabit settle*;
they shall not plant, and another eat:
for as the days of a tree are the days of my people,
and *mine elect my chosen*
shall *long enjoy waste away* the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain,
nor *bring forth birth* for *trouble terror*;
for they are the seed
of the blessed of *the LORD Yah Veh*,
and their offspring with them.

24 And *so be* it *shall come to pass*,
that before they call, I *will shall* answer;
and while they are yet speaking, I *will shall* hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb
shall *feed together graze as one*,
and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock:
and dust shall be the serpent's *meat bread*.
They shall not *hurt vilify* nor *destroy ruin*
in all my holy mountain, saith *the LORD Yah Veh*.

THE THRONE OF YAH VEH

66

Thus saith *the LORD Yah Veh*,
The *heaven is heavens are* my throne,
and the earth is *my footstool the stool of my feet*:
where is the house that ye build unto me?
and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand *made worked*,
and all those *things* have been,
saith *the LORD an oracle of Yah Veh*:
but to this man *will shall* I look,

YESHA YAH 65, 66

exeGesés companion BIBLE

12 and I number you to the sword
and you all kneel to the slaughter:
because when I called, you answered not;
when I worded, you heard not;
but worked evil in front of my eyes
and chose that wherein I delighted not.

13 So thus says Adonay Yah Veh,
Behold, my servants eat, and you famish:
behold, my servants drink, and you thirst:
behold, my servants cheer, and you shame:
14 behold, my servants shout for goodness of heart,
and you cry for pain of heart
and howl for breaking of spirit:
15 and you leave your name
for an oath to my chosen:
for Adonay Yah Veh deathifies you
and calls his servants by another name:
16 that he who blesses himself in the earth
blesses himself in the Elohim of amen;
and he who oaths in the earth
oaths by the Elohim of amen;
because the former tribulations are forgotten
and because they are hid from my eyes.

NEW HEAVENS, NEW EARTH

17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth:
and the former are neither remembered
nor ascend into the heart.

18 But rejoice and twirl eternally in what I create:
for behold, I create Yeru Shalem a twirling,
and her people a joy:
and I twirl in Yeru Shalem
and rejoice in my people:
and neither is the voice of weeping
heard in her any more,
nor the voice of crying:
20 nor any more a suckling of days,
nor an elder who fulfilled not his days:
for the lad dies a son of a hundred years;
but the sinner a son of a hundred years abases.

21 And they build houses, and settle them;
and they plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them:
22 they build not for another to settle;
they plant not for another to eat:
for as the days of a tree are the days of my people,
and my chosen waste away the work of their hands.

23 They neither labor in vain nor birth for terror;
for they are the seed of the blessed of Yah Veh,
and their offspring with them.

24 And so be it,
ere they call, I answer;
and while they yet speak, I hear:
the wolf and the lamb graze as one
and the lion eats straw as the bullock:
and dust is the bread of serpents.
They neither vilify nor ruin
in all my holy mountain, says Yah Veh.

THE THRONE OF YAH VEH

66

Thus says Yah Veh,
The heavens are my throne
and the earth, the stool of my feet:
where is the house you build to me?
and where the place of my rest?

2 For all those my hand worked,
and they all became
— an oracle of Yah Veh:
and to this man I look

ISAIAH 66

exeGeses ready research BIBLE

even to him that is poor — the humbled
and of a contrite smitten of spirit,
and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth **Whoever slaughtereth** an ox
is as if he slew **smiteth** a man;
he that **whoever** sacrificeth a lamb,
as if he cut off **breaketh** a dog's neck;
he that offereth **whoever holocausteth**
an oblation **offering**,
as if he offered — swine's blood;
he that burneth **whoever memorializeth with** incense,
as if he blessed an idol **blesseth mischief**.
Yea, they have chosen their own ways,
and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will **shall** choose their *delusions* **exploits**,
and will **shall** bring their *fears* **terrors** upon them;
because when I called, none *did answer* **answered**;
when I spake **worded**, they *did not hear* **heard not**:
but they *did worked* evil **before in front of** mine eyes,
and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of the LORD **Yah Veh**,
ye that tremble at his word;
Your brethren that hated you,
that cast you out for my name's sake, said,
Let the LORD **Yah Veh** be *glorified* **honoured**:
but he shall *appear* **be seen to your joy** **cheerfulness**,
and they shall *be ashamed* **shame**.

6 A voice of *noise* **uproar** from the city,
a voice from the temple **manse**,
a voice of the LORD **Yah Veh**
that *rendereth recompence* **shalameth**
to his enemies.

7 Before she *travailed* **writhed**, she *brought forth* **birthed**;
before her *pain* **pangs** came,
she was *delivered* **rescued** of a man **male** child.

8 Who hath heard such a *thing*?
who hath seen such *things*?
shall the earth *be made to bring forth* **writhe** in one day?
or shall a *nation be born* **goyim birth** at once **one time**?
for as soon **even** as Zion *travailed* **Siyon writhed**,
she *brought forth* **birthed** her *children* **sons**.

9 Shall I *bring* **break** to the birth,
and not *cause to bring forth* **birth**?
saith the LORD **Yah Veh**:
Shall I *cause to bring forth* **birth**,
and *shut the womb* **restrain**?
saith thy God **Elohim**.

10 Rejoice ye with *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
and *be glad* **twirl** with her, all ye that love her:
rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck,
and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;
that ye may *milk* **suck** out,
and *be delighted* **delight**
with the *abundance* **full breast** of her *glory* **honour**.

12 For thus saith the LORD **Yah Veh**, Behold,
I will *extend peace* **shall spread shalom** to her
like a river,
and the *glory* **honour** of the *Gentiles* **goyim**
like a flowing *stream* **wadi**:
then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides,
and be *dandled* **stroked** upon her knees.

13 As *one man*
whom his mother *comforteth* **sigheth over**,
so will **shall** I *comfort* **sigh over** you;
and ye shall be *comforted* **sighed over**
in *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice,
and your bones shall *flourish* **blossom**
like an *herb* **a sprout**:
and the hand of the LORD **Yah Veh**
shall be known toward his servants,
and his *indignation* **rage** toward his enemies.

15 For, behold,
the LORD will **Yah Veh shall** come with fire,
and with his chariots like a *whirlwind* **hurricane**,
to *render* **turn** his *anger* **wrath** with fury,
and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword

YESHA YAH 66

exeGeses companion BIBLE

— the humbled and smitten of spirit
who tremble at my word.

3 Whoever slaughters an ox, smites a man;
whoever sacrifices a lamb, breaks the neck of a dog;
whoever holocausts an offering, the blood of swine;
whoever memorializes with incense, blesses mischief:
yes, they choose their own ways
and their soul delights in their abominations.

4 I also — I choose their exploits,
and bring their terrors on them;
because when I call, no one answers;
when I word, they hear not:
but they work evil in front of my eyes
and choose that in which I delight not.

5 Hear the word of Yah Veh,
you who tremble at his word;
your brothers who hate you,
who cast you out for sake of my name,
say, Yah Veh is honored:
and we see your cheerfulness, and they shame:

6 a voice of uproar from the city;
a voice from the manse;
a voice of Yah Veh shalaming his enemies.

7 Ere she writhes, she births;
ere her pangs come, she *is* rescued of a male child.

8 Who ever heard such? Who ever saw such?
Writhed the earth in one day?
Or birthed a goyim at one time?

9 For even as Siyon writhes, she births her sons.
Break I to the birth, and not birth?
says Yah Veh:
I also restrain, says your Elohim.

10 You, rejoice with Yeru Shalem,
and twirl with her, all you who love her:
rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn for her:
that you suck
and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations;
that you suck out,
and delight with the full breast of her honor.

12 For thus says Yah Veh, Behold,
I spread her shalom as a river,
and the honor of the goyim as a flowing wadi:
and you suck,
borne on her sides, and stroked on her knees.

13 As man over whom his mother sighs,
thus sigh I over you;
yes, sigh over you in Yeru Shalem.

14 And when you see, your heart rejoices,
and your bones blossom as a sprout:
and the hand of Yah Veh
is known toward his servants
and his rage toward his enemies.

15 For, behold, Yah Veh comes with fire
and with his chariots as a hurricane
— to turn his wrath with fury
and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword

ISAIAH 66

exeGesés ready research BIBLE

will the LORD plead with **shall Yah Veh judge** all flesh:
and the slain **pierced** of the LORD **Yah Veh**
shall be many **abound by the myriads**.
17 They that *sanctify* **hallow themselves**,
and purify *themselves*
in the gardens behind *one tree* in the midst,
eating swine's flesh,
and the abomination, and the mouse,
shall be consumed together,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**.
18 For I know their works and their *thoughts* **fabrications**:
it shall come,
that I will **shall** gather all *nations* **goyim** and tongues;
and they shall come, and see my *glory* **honour**.
19 And I will **shall** set a sign among them,
and I will **shall** send
those that escape of them **the escapees**
unto the *nations* **goyim**,
to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow,
to Tubal, and *Javan* **Yavan**, to the *isles* **islands** afar off,
that have not heard my fame,
neither have seen my *glory* **honour**;
and they shall *declare* **tell** my *glory* **honour**
among the *Gentiles* **goyim**.
20 And they shall bring all your brethren
for an offering unto *the LORD* **Yah Veh**
out of all *nations* **goyim**
upon horses, and in chariots, and in *litters* **palanquins**,
and upon mules, and upon *swift beasts* **prancers**,
to my holy mountain *Jerusalem* **Yeru Shalem**,
saith the LORD **Yah Veh**,
as the *children* **sons** of *Israel* **Yisra El**
bring an offering in a *clean vessel* **pure instrument**
into the house of *the LORD* **Yah Veh**.
21 And I will **shall** also take of them
for priests *and for Levites* **Leviym**,
saith the LORD **Yah Veh**.
22 For as the new heavens and the new earth,
which I will *make* **shall work**,
shall *remain before me* **stand at my face**,
saith the LORD **an oracle of Yah Veh**,
so shall your seed and your name *remain* **stand**.
23 And **so be** it shall come to pass,
that from *one* new moon to *another* **new moon**,
and **enough**
from *one sabbath* **shabbath** to *another* **shabbath**,
shall all flesh come to *worship before* **prostrate in front of** me,
saith the LORD **Yah Veh**.
24 And they shall go forth,
and look upon **see** the carcasses of the men
that have *transgressed* **rebelled** against me:
for their *worm* **maggot** shall not die,
neither shall their fire be quenched;
and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

YESHA YAH 66

exeGesés companion BIBLE

Yah Veh judges all flesh:
and the pierced of Yah Veh
abound by the myriads.
17 They who hallow and purify *themselves*
behind, midst the gardens,
eating flesh of swine;
and the abomination and the mouse
are consumed together
— an oracle of Yah Veh.
18 And I — their works and their fabrications
I come to gather all goyim and tongues;
and they come, and see my honor:
and I set a sign among them;
and I send the escapees to the goyim
— to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud — who draw the bow,
— to Tubal, and Yavan — to the islands afar,
who neither heard my fame nor saw my honor;
and they tell my honor among the goyim:
and they bring all your brothers
for an offering to Yah Veh
— from all goyim
on horses and in chariots and in palanquins
and on mules and on prancers
to my holy mountain Yeru Shalem, says Yah Veh;
as the sons of Yisra El
bring an offering in a pure instrument
into the house of Yah Veh.
21 And I also take of them for priests for Leviym,
says Yah Veh.
22 For as the new heavens and the new earth,
which I work, stand at my face
— an oracle of Yah Veh;
thus your seed and your name stand.
23 And so be it,
that from new moon to new moon
and enough from shabbath to shabbath
all flesh comes to prostrate in front of me,
says Yah Veh;
and they come and see the carcasses
of the men who rebel against me:
for neither their maggot dies,
nor their fire quenches;
and they become an abhorrance to all flesh.